SOX User Guide

Alexander Wenger Dr. Andreas Pleuß

SOX User Guide

by Alexander Wenger and Dr. Andreas Pleuß Copyright © 2017 Enco Software GmbH

Table of Contents

SOX	User Guide	. 1
	General SOX Concepts	
	Summary	
	Details	
	Starting SOX	
	Logging in	. 4
	Setting up the Workspace and Repository	
	Getting started with Projects	
		14
	Importing SOX Objects	14
	Document Checksum	16
		17
	Overview of the User Interface	17
	General Concepts of the User Interface	
	Editor	
	Menu Bar	
	Toolbar	
	General Views	
	History	
	Properties	
	Clipboard	
	Model Explorer	
	Object List	
	Catalogs	
	PSS	
	Traces	
	Suspect Marker	
	Working with Variants	
	Adding Variants	
	Selecting Variants	
	Editing Variants	
	Deleting Variants	
	Working with Versions	
	Creating a Version	
	8	
	User Administration	
	User Administration Editor	
	Resetting User Password	
	State Machines and Workflows	
	Customizing Workflows	
	Importing/Exporting Workflows	
	The Trace Matrix	
	Icons in SOX	
	Icons for SOX Modules	
	Icons for Views	
	Icons in Views	
	Icons for Catalogs	
	Icons in the Reliability Module	
	Icons in the FMEA Module	
	Icons in the RM Module	
	Icons in the HA Module	
	Icons in the FTA Module	
	Other Icons	
FMEA	1	64

FMEA	64
Step-by-Step Guide	64
Creating a new FMEA File	64
Creating System Elements	. 66
Adding Functions to a System Element	68
Adding Malfunctions to a Function	. 70
Connecting Functions/Malfunctions	72
Editing the FMEA Structure	73
Adding Safety Goals to a Function	74
Adding Action Groups	74
Rating Malfunctions and Actions	. 76
Adding Tasks	81
Creating a Form Sheet	. 82
Opening the FMEA Analysis	. 83
Working with the Risk Matrix	84
Evaluating Malfunctions	86
Performing a Pareto Analysis	86
User Interface	87
FMEA Editor	88
The Context Menu	. 89
Structure Content View	. 98
PSS View - Project System Structure	100
Project Safety Goals View	103
Function Net View	104
Failure Net View	106
The Form Sheet editor	108
The Preferences Menu	109
Additional Functionality	
Links to other SOX Modules	111
Import-Export of FMEA Files	113
Saving a System-Process Element as a New FMEA	115
Linking two FMEA Documents	116
Using Control Plans	
Printing Form sheets and Control Plans to PDF and Excel	
Inheritance of ASIL Level	125
Creating new Requirements	125
Operation Mode	
8	127
Text Find Function	
HARA User Guide	
Introduction	
Step-by-Step-Guide	
Creating a new HARA file	
Creating System Elements	
Creating Functions	
Creating Malfunctions	
Adding Situation Parameters and Effects	
Evaluation of the Safety-/Performance Level	
Creating Safety Goals	
The User Interface	
The HARA Editor	
The Situation Matrix	
The Overview View	
Additional Functionality	
Customized Choice Lists	
FTA User Guide	
Introduction	
Step-by-Step-Guide	136

Creating a New File	136
Importing an FTA	136
Creating a Gate	137
Creating an Event	137
Creating a Page Break	138
Editing an FTA	
Exporting as a Picture	
Print	
The User Interface	
PSS/Project Safety Goals View	
Miniature View	
FTA Analysis View	
FTA Editor	
Sidebar	
Additional Functionality	
Evaluation	
Deriving an FTA from FMEA	
Using Calculated FIT Values from the FMEDA	
Creating Failure Models manually	
TM User Guide	
Introduction	
Step-by-Step-Guide	
Creating a Test Specification	
Creating Test Groups	
Creating Test Cases	
Creating Test Steps	
Creating Test Runs	
Adding Test Cases to Test Runs	
Executing Test Runs	157
The User Interface	
The User Interface Test Modul Editor	
	160
Test Modul Editor	160 161
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View	160 161 163
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View	160 161 163 163
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality	160 161 163 163 163
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability	160 161 163 163 163 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 163 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 163 165 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 163 165 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 163 165 165 165 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 163 165 165 165 165 166 167
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability Reliability Step-by-Step-Guide Creating a New File Creating a New Module Creating a New Component Creating New Failure Modes	160 161 163 163 163 165 165 165 165 166 167
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability Reliability Step-by-Step-Guide Creating a New File Creating a New File Creating a New Module Creating a New Component Creating New Failure Modes Print The User Interface FIT Details Temperature Profiles Mission Profiles Failure Rate Catalogs Failure Mode Catalogs BOM Modules BOM Modules BOM Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192 194
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability Reliability Step-by-Step-Guide Creating a New File Creating a New Module Creating a New Component Creating New Failure Modes Print The User Interface FIT Details Temperature Profiles Mission Profiles Failure Rate Catalogs Failure Mode Catalogs BOM Modules BOM Modules BOM Editor Additional Functionality	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192 194 195
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 165
Test Modul Editor	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192 194 195 199 202
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability Reliability Step-by-Step-Guide Creating a New File Creating a New File Creating a New Module Creating New Component Creating New Failure Modes Print The User Interface FIT Details Temperature Profiles Mission Profiles Failure Rate Catalogs Failure Rate Catalogs BOM Modules BOM Editor Additional Functionality Importing Data from Excel Creating Project Data System Designer Diagrams	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192 194 195 195 199 202 202
Test Modul Editor Hierarchy View Test Runs View Additional Functionality Linking Requirements Reliability Reliability Step-by-Step-Guide Creating a New File Creating a New Module Creating a New Component Creating New Failure Modes Print The User Interface FIT Details Temperature Profiles Mission Profiles Failure Rate Catalogs Failure Mode Catalogs BOM Modules BOM Modules BOM Modules BOM Editor Additional Functionality Importing Data from Excel Creating Project Data System Designer Diagrams Create Diagrams	160 161 163 163 165 165 165 165 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 173 175 179 187 192 194 195 199 202

Deleting In Diagrams	
SOX Functions	
SOX Requirements	
Apply Stereotypes	
Import System Design (UML/SysML)	
Export Diagrams as Pictures	
Derive a FMEA from System Design	
Semantics of SysML Relationships in SOX	
Diagram Modeling Tools	
Properties view	
Filter	
Model Explorer	
Create Elements Directly in the Model Explorer View.	
Create Child Models	
FMEDA	
FMEDA	
Step-by-Step-Guide	
Creating an FMEDA File	
Assigning Failure Modes to Components	
Assigning Safety Goals	
Calculating FMEDA according to ISO 26262	
Creating an FMEDA Report	
The User Interface	
FMEDA Editor	
Functions View	
Diagnoses View	
Project Safety Goals View	
Additional Functionality	
Linking FMEA and FMEDA Synchronize with FMEA	
Requirements	
Introduction	
Step-by-Step-Guide	
Creating an RM File	
Creating new Requirement Types	
Creating Requirement Modules	
Creating new Requirements	
Assigning Safety Goals	
The User Interface	
The Hierarchy View	
The RM Editor	
The Type Definition View	
The Modules View	
The Link Modules View	
Additional Functionality	
Linking Requirements	
Safety Classification	
ASIL Decomposition	
Importing Files	
1 0	

List of Tables

1. Choicelist Types assigned to Category	7	134
--	---	-----

SOX User Guide

General SOX Concepts

Summary

- The same object (e.g., a requirement, system element or function) can be used in multiple documents and diagrams within a project. Modifying the object in one document affects ALL occurrences of the object.
- The system design (Model Explorer view) contains all objects available in the project. Other documents and diagrams contain only a subset of these objects. Creating (or importing) a new object in a document automatically adds the object to the system design. Deleting an object from a document does not delete the object in the system design unless explicitly done so.
- Exception: The set of SysML requirements available in the system design is exactly the same as the set of requirements in the "Requirements" module.
- The main relationships between objects relevant over different documents (e.g., allocation of a function to a system element) are kept consistent over all documents, too.
- If a change in a document or the system design could affect other documents, a Refactoring dialog appears, which displays the consequences.
- Benefits for the user:
 - All documents are always automatically consistent.
 - All created or imported elements are automatically available in the SysML system design.

Details

In SOX, the same objects can be used in multiple modules and documents. For instance, a system element "A" can be defined in the System Design module and can then be used in multiple safety analyses, e.g., multiple FMEA documents FMEA1 and FMEA2. There are no copies of "A": All documents (System Design, FMEA1, FMEA2) refer to the same object. This means that modifying the object A within one of these documents automatically results in a modification of all other documents that contain the same element.

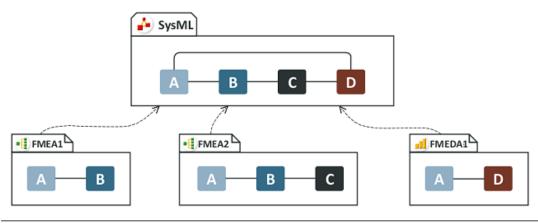


fig. An example of elements across documents

The system design contains all objects to be reused within multiple modules. Those reusable objects are represented by SOX-specific SysML stereotypes in the system design. (A stereotype represents a custom variation of a standard SysML/UML element – for instance, the stereotype System Element

represents a specific SysML block that is interpreted in SOX as a system element.) The supported reusable objects (represented by stereotypes) are: system element, function (including subtypes such as safety functions, diagnoses and process characteristics), malfunction, requirement, and safety goal.

An exception are project tasks which can also be used in multiple documents but are independent from the system design and are managed in the "project task" view.

Whenever a new instance of one of these objects is created (e.g. a new system element in an FMEA) it is automatically added to the system design. All existing system design elements are listed in the "Model Explorer" view (see below) and can be reused from there, e.g., by dragging and dropping them into other documents.

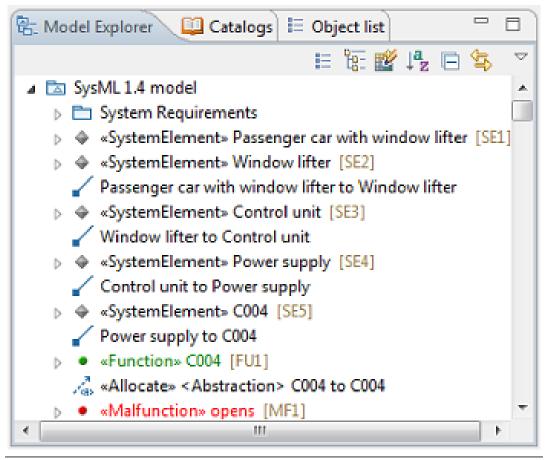


fig. The "Model explore"r view

Alternatively, it is possible to open one or more "Object List" views (see below) to show lists of all existing elements of a specific type.

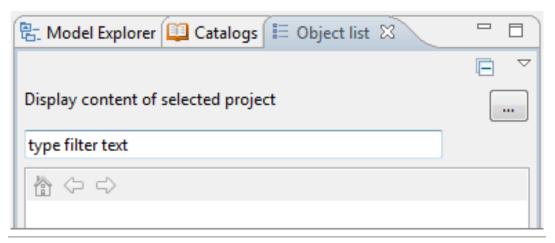


fig. The "Object lis"t view

The system design always contains all existing reusable objects (listed in the Model Explorer). But a specific document (e.g., FMEA, FMEDA, FTA document) or diagram (e.g., SysML Block Definition Diagram) contains only a subset of them. For instance, an FMEA document displays only those system elements that are relevant in the context of this specific document. Different documents (e.g., FMEAs) can contain different subsets of elements. As a consequence, creating a new object within an FMEA document automatically adds this object to the system design, but creating a new object within the system design does not automatically affect other documents/diagrams (as those contain only subsets). Analogously, deleting an object within a document/diagram does not automatically result in deletion from the system design. SOX provides a refactoring dialog (see below) which prompts information about the consequences of object deletion whenever an object is referred to by other documents.

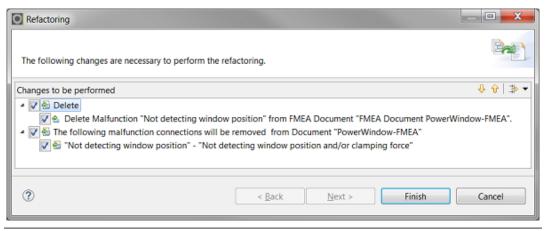


fig. The "Refactorin"g dialog

An exception are requirement documents (RM documents), as there should never be a requirement that exists only in the system design but is not contained in a RM document. Hence, the relationship between requirements in the system design and requirements in RM documents is 1:1, i.e., adding/ deleting a requirement on one side automatically results in addition/deletion on the other side. (By default, Requirements created in a RM document are added in the system design into a package with the same name as the RM document, but they can be freely moved within the system design without effects on the RM documents.) This means that imported requirements (e.g., using ReqIF import) become directly available in the system design, e.g., to link them with system design elements.

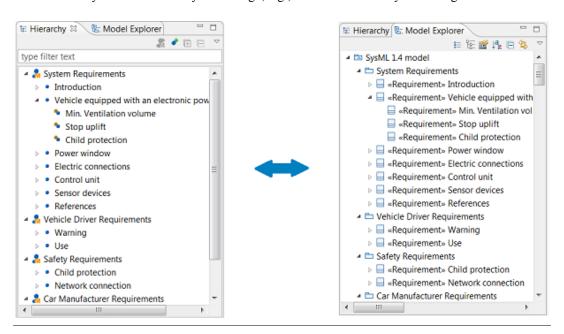


fig. Requirements across SOX modules

Object Type		Usage in	Document		
	SysML Diagram	FMEA	RE	FMEDA	FTA
		Document	Document	Document	Document
System	System Element	System	Module	Module	-
Element	(stereotyped SysML Block)	Element			
Function	Function (stereotyped	Function	-	Hardware	-
	SysMLBlock)			Function	
Malfunction	Malfunction (stereotyped	Malfunction	-	Hardware	Malfunction
	SysMLBlock)			Failure	
Safety Goal	Safety Goal (stereotyped	Safety Goal	Safety Goal	Safety Goal	-
	SysMLRequirement)				
Requirement	SysMLRequirement	Requirement	Requirement	Requirement	Requirement

The following table lists the types of objects that can be used over multiple documents/diagrams (leftmost column) and their representation within a specific document (other columns):

fig. Objects that can be used over multiple documents

The main relationships between elements are stored in the system design as well and, hence, kept consistent across all documents: Containment between system elements, assignment of functions to system elements, assignment of malfunction to functions, assignment of safety goals to functions. Again, adding such a relationship in one document automatically creates a corresponding relationship in the system design (but not vice versa) and deleting such a relationship in the system design can result in appearance of a "Refactoring" dialog that informs about the consequences.

The following table lists the relationships that are relevant in multiple types of documents/diagrams and their meaning within a certain document/diagram type:

Relationship	Usage in Document						
	SysML	FMEA Document	RE Document	FMEDA	FTA		
	Diagram			Document	Document		
Hierarchy of	Composition	Hierarchy of	Hierarchy of	Hierarchy of	-		
system elements		system elements	modules	modules			
Hierarchy of	Composition	Connections in	-	-	-		
functions		function net					
Assignment of	Allocate	Assignment of	-	Available	-		
functions to	relationship	functions to		functions of			
system elements		system elements		modules			
Assignment of	Composition	Assignment of	-	Available	-		
malfunctions to		malfunctions to		malfunctions of			
functions		functions		functions			
Cause-effect	"Effects"	Connections in	-	-	-		
relationships of	relationship	failure net					
malfunctions							
Assignment of	Satisfy	Assignment of	-	System effect	-		
safety goals to	relationship	safety goals to		safety goals			
(mal)functions		(mal)functions					
Assignment of	Satisfy	Assignment of	Assignment of	Assignment of	Assignment of		
requirements to	relationship	requirement	requirement	requirement	requirement		
any other object							

fig. Relationships that are relevant in multiple types of documents

Starting SOX

Logging in

This dialog appears when starting SOX:

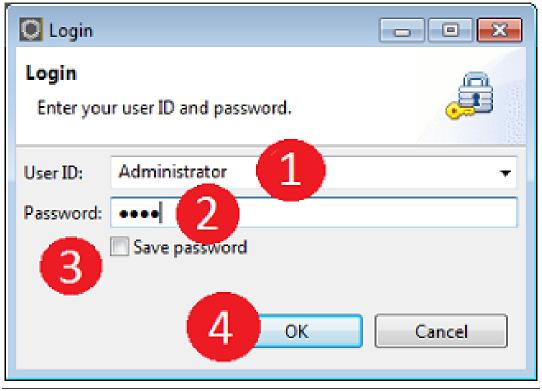


fig. The Login dialog

- 1. Enter your user ID.
- 2. Enter your password.
- 3. Choose whether you want to save the password, so you do not have to type it in on every startup.
- 4. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow You are now logged in.

Setting up the Workspace and Repository

When starting SOX, a dialog opens, asking you to select a workspace.

Workspace:

A workspace is a folder on your hard drive that contains internal data about connections to a repository and the projects that you have imported from this repository.

Repository:

A repository is a database that contains the actual files of the projects. If you connect to an existing repository, you can then import its contained projects.

There are two types of repositories:

- Local repository: This is stored locally on your computer. This option is an easy way to test SOX but it does not allow you to share or access data or catalogs from/with users on other computers (except using import/export).
- **Remote repository:** This is stored on a central server, allowing parallel multi-user access and data sharing. This requires installation of a SOX server, e.g., by your system administrator.

Each workspace is associated with ONE repository. You can create multiple workspaces on your computer corresponding to multiple repository connections. Whenever you want to connect to another repository, you have to switch to another workspace. It is possible to have several workspaces for the same repository, if there are a lot of projects stored in the repository and you only want to import specific projects.

To switch between workspaces or to create a new workspace, restart SOX. The dialog "Workspace Launcher" opens:

S Workspace Launcher	×
Select a workspace	
SOX2 Workbench stores your projects in a folder called a workspace. Choose a workspace folder to use for this session.	
Workspace: C:\Users\Test\Desktop\workspace	✓ Browse
Use this as the default and do not ask again	OK Cancel

fig. "Workspace Launche"r dialog

As a default, there is a folder called "workspace" in the folder in which you installed SOX. You can also choose another folder by clicking on **Browse...**

Important: A new workspace needs to be an empty folder! Do not change its content in the Windows file explorer, only in SOX.

If you always want to use this folder in the future, click on the check box at the bottom of the dialog. (If you choose this option, you can still select another workspace later: In the menu bar of SOX, go to **File > Switch Workspace**. Here you can also see the workspaces that you used last)

Approve the selected folder by clicking **OK**.

Getting started with Projects

Creating a new SOX Project

- 1. Right-click inside the repository view. You usually find it on the left when starting SOX.
- 2. Choose New > SOX Project.
 - ► The "New project" dialog opens.

New project Ø Please select a target folder	
Targetfolder Name Description	Browse 1 2 3
?	Einish Cancel

fig. "New Projec"t dialog

- 1. Click on **Browse...** to choose the target folder on your system or server where the SOX project will be saved.
- 2. Choose a name for your SOX project.
- 3. Write a description of the project (optional).
- 4. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A new SOX project with all module folders has been added to the project explorer (repository).

Creating a new Folder

Creating a new folder in the project:

🕾 Repository 📄 🔄 🔽 🗖									
씁 ⇔ ⇔									
	b								
A 💥 DEMO_DE	E Fe	nsterheber_R2.2 [/Client2/Te	amD] tran	sient					
> 🗁 FME		New	+	ø	New Folder				
BON BON		Rename Project		\$ <u>2</u>	SOX Project				
D 🗁 FME					0.1	C			
	2	Import			Other	Ctrl+N			
D > > RM D > > FTA	2	Export							
	_								
⊳ 🙀 Demo1		Сору	Ctrl+C						
· •	×	Delete	Delete						
3	×	Delete (in Workspace)							

fig. Context menu for new folder

- 1. Right-click on a SOX project.
- 2. Choose New > New Folder.
 - ► The dialog "Create new folder" opens.
- 3. Enter a name for the folder.
- \rightarrow A folder was created in your project.

In the same way you can create a new sub-folder inside a module folder:

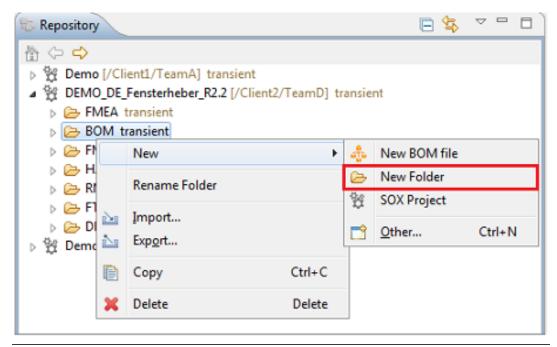


fig. Context menu when creating a sub-folder

- 1. Right-click on a module folder.
- 2. Choose New > New Folder.
 - ► The dialog "Create new folder" opens.
- 3. Enter a name for the folder.
- \rightarrow A sub-folder was created inside your module folder.

Importing a SOX Project

🗦 Note

There are two ways to import a project:

- Importing a .zip-file. The imported project will also be added to the repository database you are connected to.
- Importing a project from the repository into your workspace. This makes the project available to you locally from your workspace.

Importing a project:

Right-click inside the repository view and choose Import.

► The "Import" wizard opens.

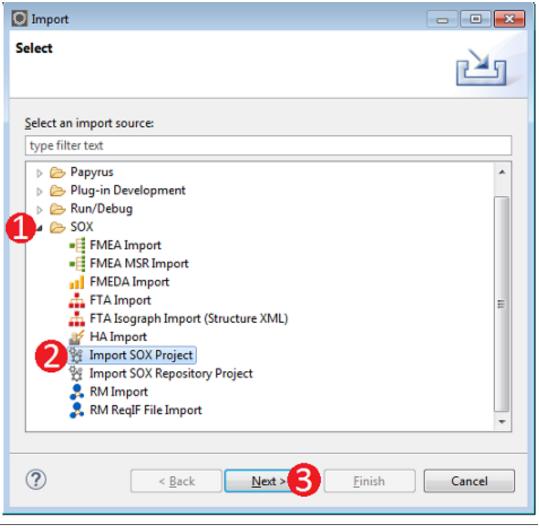


fig. "Impor"t wizard

- 1. Click on the arrow next to "SOX".
 - ► A drop-down menu opens.
- 2. a) Choose Import SOX Project to import a .zip file.
 - b) Choose Import SOX Repository Project from the repository you are connected to.
- 3. Click on Next.

Import New project Create a new Source file Targetfolder Name Description	project		Browse 3	12
?		Sect Next >	Einish 5 Cancel	

fig. "Impor"t wizard page 2

- 1. Click on **Browse...** to choose a source file.
- 2. Click on **Browse...** to choose the target folder on your system or server where the changes on the SOX project will be saved.
- 3. Choose a name for your SOX project.
- 4. Write a description of the project (optional).
- 5. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A SOX project has been imported and added to your repository.

Exporting a SOX Project

- 1. Right-click inside the repository view.
- 2. Choose Export.
 - ► The "Export" wizard opens.

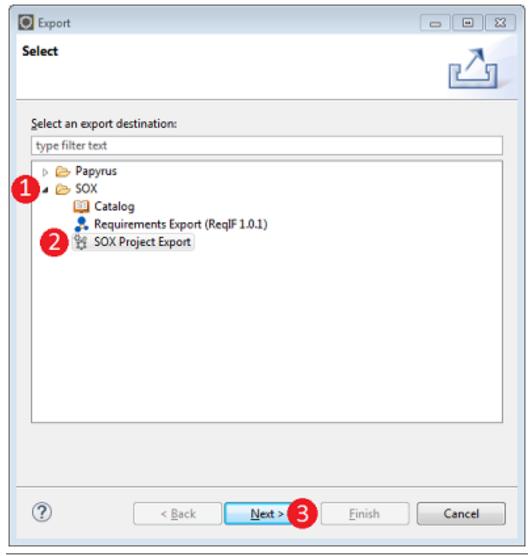


fig. "Expor"t wizard

- 1. Click the arrow next to "SOX".
 - ► The drop-down menu opens.
- 2. Choose SOX Project Export to export a SOX project as a .zip file.
- 3. Click on Next.

Sox Project Export	
Sox Project Export Please select a valid destination ZIP file	
File	- Browse
Projectdata	
< Back Next > Finish	Cancel

fig. "SOX Project Expor"t dialog

► The SOX Project Export dialog opens.

🗾 Note

You have the possibility to export a SOX project from a earlier date. So incorrect project data can be reseted.

- 4. Click on Browse to choose a location for the .zip file.
- 5. Enter a name for the .zip file.
- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A SOX project will be exported and saved as a .zip file.

Deleting a SOX Project

🗦 Note

There are two ways to delete a project:

- Deleting the project in the workspace you are currently working in. All your CONNECTIONS to the files in the repository are erased. The project is no longer visible in your workspace but it will still exist in the repository. You can later import the project again from the repository into your workspace.
- Deleting the project from the repository (Warning: All the project files are erased, from your workbench AND the repository database, for you and every other user of the repository!).

Deleting the whole project from the repository:

- 1. In the repository view, right-click on the name of the project.
- 2. Choose Delete.
 - ► The "Refactoring" dialog opens.

Refactoring	
The following changes are necessary to perform the refactoring.	
Changes to be performed	-0 0 €
 	
No preview available	
(?) < <u>Back</u> Next > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. "Refactorin"g dialog

- 3. Make sure you really want to delete everything that has a checked check box.
- 4. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow All the project files are erased from your workbench and the repository.

Deleting only the connections to a project in your workspace:

- 1. In the repository view, right-click on the name of the project.
 - ► The "Delete Resources" dialog opens.

Are you sure you want to remove project 'PR1231' from the workspace?	
Delete project contents on disk (cannot be undone)	
Project location:	
C:\Users\Benjamin\Desktop\SOX3_0\SOX Nexus 111\workspace\PR1231	
Previe <u>w</u> > OK Cance	

fig. "Delete Resource"s dialog

- 2. Let the box "Delete project contents on disk" unchecked.
- 3. Click on **Preview** > if you want to see more about what will be deleted.
- 4. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow The project has been deleted from your workbench.

General SOX Functions

Importing SOX Objects

You can import the following SOX objects by using the EnCo Excel template:

🗦 Note

You can only import SOX objects, if parent objects exists, which can be used as container.

Object	Container (Parent Object)
System Element	System Element (the imported Object will be created on a new level at the FMEA)
Function	System Element, FMEDA > Unassigned functions
Malfunction	Function
Diagnosis	Diagnosis Group, FMEDA > Diagnoses
Diagnosis Group	FMEDA Document
Safety Function	System Element
Product Characteristics	System Element
Process Characteristics	System Element
Interface Function	System Element
Governement Function	System Element

You can open the import wizard by using the according context menu entry of the corresponding Parent Object.

The following procedure explains how to import System Elements, Functions and Malfunction to a FMEA. The template which is used looks like this.

	biectidentifiet	,et ▼	The Hame
1	Spoiler	SE	Electronic Control Unit
2	1	SE	Rev meter wheel1
3	1	SE	Rev meter wheel 2
4	Spoiler	FU	Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler
5	4	MF	NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler
6	1	FU	Calculate speed
7	6	MF	Not Calculate speed
8	2	FU	Measure revolution of wheel 1
9	8	MF	not Measure of revolution of wheel 1
10	3	FU	Measure revolution of wheel 2
11	10	MF	NOT Measure of revolution of wheel 2

fig. Template with SEs, FUs and MFs.

Precondition: A FMEA with "Spoile"r as root element and an Excel file based on the EnCo template were created.

- 1. Right click in the repository view on the created FMEA file.
- 2. Choose Import > Add objects to FMEA.
 - ► The Importing wizard opens.

Impor				X
Select F	le			
Select t	ne file that contains the data you want to import.			
File]
Format	Object import			Ŧ
		Оре	n temp	olate
?	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>E</u> inish		Cancel	

fig. Import wizard.

Click on the Browse button to select your desired excel file. With the Open template button you can save the EnCo template on your system and edit it afterwards with Excel.

- 3. Click Next.
 - Errors and warning will be shown if available.
- 4. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow The objects from the chosen Excel file will be imported.

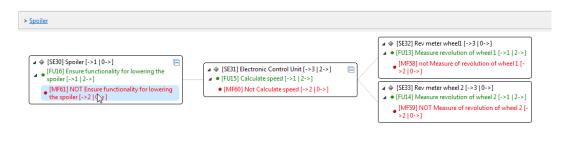


fig. FMEA with imported objects in SOX.

Document Checksum

To address error cases during export and import of projects in SOX (in SOX internal format), a checksum is calculated from the exported/imported data: Before export, a checksum is calculated and stored in the exported file. At the end of each import, the checksum is re-calculated and compared to the checksum stored in the imported file. A match between the checksums shows that the imported data exactly matches the original data before export.

In SOX, a generic algorithm has been implemented that traverses any SOX data object (e.g., a BOM document) and all its contained objects (e.g., components) and calculates a checksum over them. The checksum for a single data object is created by generation a checksum for each of its properties and each of its references to other data objects. The checksum for a single property (e.g., component name) is a checksum for a String composed of the property name and its value. The checksum for a reference is a checksum for a String composed of the reference name the internal unique IDs of the referenced elements. For instance, a component refers to its contained failure modes and to the module it is contained in. Note that we consider containment references as well as references to elements contained elsewhere.

Cecksum Calculations

Calculate a checksum for BOM content in Excel and in SOX and compare them:

To address error cases during import from an Excel file, a formula is added to the Excel template that calculates a checksum (e.g., MD5, SHA) from the data in the Excel file. As the formula is contained in the Excel file, the user has the possibility to check that all relevant data is covered by the formula. In parallel, SOX calculates a checksum using the same checksum algorithm after importing the data. SOX then compares the two checksums to ensure that the imported data exactly matches the data in the Excel sheet.

Calculate checksum for FMEDA evaluation report in SOX and Excel and compare them:

To detect any errors in the FMEDA evaluation report (in Excel format), a checksum (see Appendix A) is calculated from the relevant data in SOX and displayed to the user. In addition, a formula is

generated into the evaluation report that enables to re-calculate the checksum within Excel based on the data in the Excel file. The user can ensure that the data in the Excel file is identical to the data in SOX by comparing the two checksums.

Review catalog and calculate and store a checksum for the catalog to detect modifications:

To detect errors in standard failure rate catalogs or standard failure mode catalogs, each relevant standard catalog was reviewed manually by an expert. Afterwards, a checksum was calculated to from the catalog data that is stored as part of the catalog to detect any changes in the catalog. Each time SOX starts, the checksum is re-calculated and compared to the checksum stored in the catalog. A match indicates that the catalog is identical to the reviewed catalog.

Review failure mode catalog and calculate and store a checksum for the catalog to detect modifications:

The measure has been applied to the standard failure rate catalogs delivered with SOX:

- Birolini
- IEC 62380

Causes for Checksum Mismatch

External modification of exported project files:

If the exported project file is modified externally, e.g., by incomplete file transfer or manual modification, the checksum will be mismatch.

Errors in SOX import/export:

If any project content after importing a project differs to the original project content before the export, the checksum will mismatch.

Changes in the internal SOX data model between different SOX versions:

Importing a project that was exported with an earlier version of SOX can lead to a checksum mismatch if the internal SOX data model differs. For instance, if a property with a default value is added to the data model in a new SOX version, all imported projects will be initialized with the default value during project import, resulting in a different checksum compared to the same project in earlier versions. To mitigate this case, SOX internally stores changes in the data model and which SOX document types are affected by this change. In this way, SOX can indicate the user (for each document type) whether a checksum mismatch was expected due to changes in the SOX data model.

Limitations

In case of changes in the data model between different SOX versions, SOX can only indicate the user that a mismatch is expected due to data model changes. But there is no way to find out if the data model change is the only cause of the mismatch. However, SOX can in addition indicate which document(s) mismatch and, in case of BOM/FMEDA documents, which modules and components (if any).

The User Interface of SOX

Overview of the User Interface

1. User Interface

9 50X2 Workbench	
File Edit Navigate Search Bun Administration Catalog Window Help	
🤊 🐚 🗐 은 것 약 🕒 🗿 🖉 😫 🗤 🖓 🕼 Select 🔹 🖉 Operation mour	2 3 B (0.502 Workbarch)
Repository 📄 😫 🔍 🗂 🗖	
Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation	4
	🗔 Properties 🔪 Cipboard 🧟 Task Assignments 📓 Project Tasks 🖗 History
	Propetties are not available.
6	5
Q. + j A + 0 items selected	k.schreiber Einepo

fig. User interface overview

- [1] Menu bar
- [2] Toolbar
- [3] Perspective picker
- [4] Editor
- [5] General views
- [6] Model Explorer
- [7] Repository

General Concepts of the User Interface

Views

The user interface of SOX consists of multiple "views", rectangular parts of the user interface. Views are typically used to navigate a list or hierarchy of information or display properties for the active editor. The views can be freely opened, closed and arranged.

The most important and special views are the repository view and the editor.

The repository view:

The repository view is where you can find all of your SOX projects and files. You usually find it on the left when starting SOX. You always start here, whether you create a new project, import a project or open an existing project. You get more information on that in the chapter "Getting started with Projects".

The editor:

You will mostly work within the editor, using the other views as an aid. You get a specific editor for every module.

Rearranging views:

You can change a view's location on the screen with drag & drop:

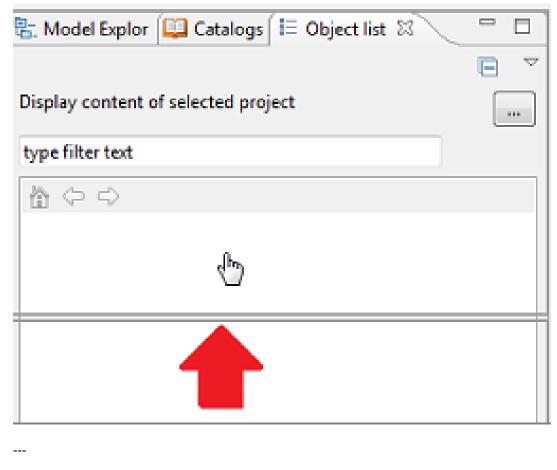
- 1. Click on a view's tab and hold the mouse button.
- 2. Move the cursor to another location in the same stack of views, or even to a different stack of views.
 - ► A gray vertical line indicates where it will be placed.



- 3. Release the mouse button.
- \rightarrow The view's tab has been placed at the new location.

You can even create a new stack (or area) for views:

When you drag a view around the screen, you can see that at certain places a double gray line appears. This indicates that a new stack will be created, if you release the mouse button there.



Minimizing views:

In the upper right corner of a view click on

 \rightarrow The whole stack of views has been minimized and moved to the left or right of the screen.

Maximizing views:

In the upper right corner of a view, click on

 \rightarrow All the other sets of views have been minimized and moved to the left or right of the screen.

Restoring views that have been minimized:

1. Find the minimized views to the left or right of the screen.

2. Click on the "restore" button to the left or right of the screen:

 \rightarrow The stack of views has been restored.

Perspectives

Perspectives are predefined collections of views for the specific modules.

You find all the currently open perspectives to the very upper right:

SOX2 Workbench

.....

"SOX Workbench" is the default perspective, you start from here. Here you find the repository view, which lets you access all your files.

If you double-click on a file in the repository view in the workbench perspective, the corresponding perspective will open.

Perspectives can also be customized to fit your own workflow. It is even possible to create new perspectives.

1. E Click on the **Open Perspective** icon:

- ► The "Open Perspective" dialog opens.
- 2. Choose the desired perspective.
- 3. Click the **OK** button to finish.
- \rightarrow SOX is opened in the chosen perspective with the corresponding views.

To customize the perspective, click on Window in the menu bar.

For more information on each perspective, read the chapters about each module:

- · System Designer
- · Reliability
- FMEA
- FMEDA

- Requirements
- FTA
- Hazard Analysis

Editor

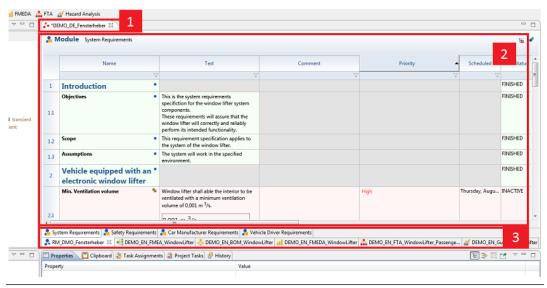


fig. Editor overview

These are the three main parts of the editor:

The register [1] at the top shows the currently opened project.

The documents will be displayed and can be edited in the main part of the editor [2].

The register at the bottom [3] shows the currently opened documents.

Menu Bar

File Edit Administration Catalog Window Help

File

• Close

Close single/all windows in the explorer.

• Save

Save single/all changes in your current project.

• Print

Print FMEDA, BOM, Hazard, Requirements.

• Switch Workspace

SOX stores your projects in a folder called workspace. Choose a workspace folder to use for this session.

• Restart

Restart SOX.

• Import

Import FMEDA, BOM, Requirements, Excel.

• Document Properties

Change general properties of the selected document.

• Exit

Closes the application.

Edit

• Preferences

Opens the "Preferences" dialog to get options to change the preferences of your installation of SOX.

Administration

• User administration

Opens the security management view for administrators.

• Change passwords

Change the administrator password.

Window

• Hide Toolbar

The toolbar can be hidden and shown.

• Show view

Views can be added to the currently open perspective.

• Open Perspective

Different perspectives can be opened here.

• Save Perspective As

Perspectives can be customized by adding or removing views and added to the default perspectives.

• Reset Perspective

Reset the current perspective to its defaults.

Close Perspective

Closes the current perspective.

Close All Perspectives

Closes all open perspectives.

Help

• Help Contents

Opens the help viewer.

• Search

Searches for terms from the help contents.

• License Manager

Shows informations about your license. Furthermore you can request a new license or copy the current ID.

• About

Shows information about your SOX version.

Variant

🗦 Note

The menu "Variant" will be added to the menu bar, after you have opened a SOX project or document.

You can **add**, **edit** or **delete** variants for the selected document. Variants are listed at the "Select variant" icon at the toolbar Select variant • or in the PSS view.

<u>Precondition:</u> Your document needs to be open and selected.

Adding a variant:

- 1. Navigate to **Variants** in the menu bar.
- 2. Click on add variant.
 - ► The Variant dialog opens.
- 3. Choose a name for this variant.
- 4. a) Click on Finish.
 - \rightarrow A variant with all objects of the selected document has been added.
 - b) Click on Next.
- 5. Select the objects that include the variant.
- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A variant with the selected objects has been added.

Toolbar

🔪 🧭 🔚 🚱 🖑 🏷 🛞 🔁 🔄 🙀 🗤 🍸 🕼 Select 🔻 🖨 Operation mode 🔹 🏠 🛗 🍞 🔹 🔗

All icons in the toolbar explained:

Icon	Name	Function
	Enable write	Make it possible to write in the selected area.
	Disable write	Make it impossible to write in the selected area.
- Ca	Save all	Save all changes of the current project.
	Save	Save only the changes of the current document.
0	Refresh	Refreshes all entries. It often solves calculation problems.
4	Undo	Undo the last step.
\$	Redo	Redo the last step.
Æ	Move selected element up	Move the selected element up.
任	Move selected element down	Move the selected element down.
Ľ.	Show trace decorators	Show trace decorators
1.1%	Show sequential decorators	Show sequential decorators
∇	Hide filtered parts	Hide all filtered parts.
🕼 Select 🔻	Variant select	Select an applied variant.
Operation mode •	Operation mode	Select an applied operation mode.
Ē	Create a new table from the configurations catalog	Create a new table from the configurations catalog.
\$	Refresh the current diagram	Refresh the current diagram.
\rightarrow \checkmark	Line style action	Line style action
1861 -	Select action	Select action

Icon	Name	Function
-8 -	Arrange action	Arrange action
	Align action	Align action
≣ ▼	Align text	Text align left/center/right
- 37	Show/Hide action	Show/Hide action
\$⇒ ▼	Routing action	Routing action
↔ ▼	Distribute action	Distribute action
태 🗸	Make same size	Make same size of objects
1	Create a new table	Create a new table
• •	Create a new diagram	Create a new diagram

General Views

These views are available in each default SOX perspective. They contain information and functionalities that can be used in the whole project and are not specific to a certain SOX module.

History

Repository: repo, Branch: MAIN, Object: Element@OID1758 Time Comment User Branch Image: Solution of the second s	History		- Second Second	S 🛃 🕹 🕹 🖛 🖛 🗖
▲3 2016-06-07 14:27:25.184 ●	Repository: repo, Branch: MAI	N, Object: Element(@OID1758	
🐼 2016-06-07 14:27:04.979 o 🕴 Administrator 🔭 MAIN	Time	Comment	User	Branch
	A 2016-06-07 14:27:04.979	o o	Administrator	MAIN

fig. The "Histor"y view

The history view shows you details about a selected object's history, e.g. when and by whom it was created and edited.

Checking the history of an object:

- 1. Select an object in the editor.
- 2. Click on the button "Link with Editor and Selection":



 \rightarrow You can now see the history of the object.

Properties

Properties	×		▽ □	
General	Business ID	SE_1		
Comments	Name	Passenger car with window lifter		
Hyperlinks	Description			*
Traces				
				$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$

fig. The "Propertie"s view

In the properties view you find the following options to the left:

• General:

The properties view displays general information about a selected object. Also, this information can be edited.

• Comments:

All comments of a selected object will be shown in this register.

Creating a new comment:

- 1. Right-click on an object.
- 2. Choose New > New Comment.

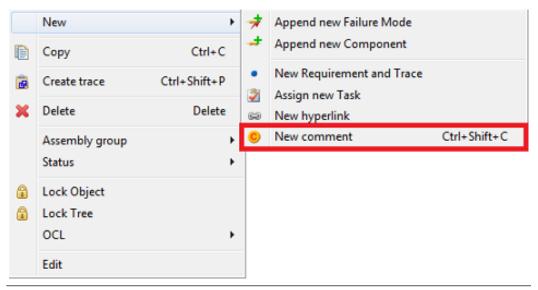


fig. Context menu for new comment

- \rightarrow A new comment has been added to an object and provided with the comment icon.
- Hyperlinks:

All hyperlinks of a selected object will be shown in this register.

Creating a new hyperlink:

- 1. Right-click on an object.
- 2. Choose New > New Hyperlink.

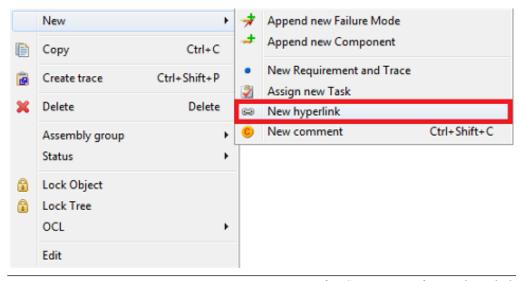


fig. Context menu for new hyperlink

- ► The "Add Hyperlink" dialog opens.
- 3. Enter a name for the hyperlink.
- 4. Enter the URL.
- 5. Click the **OK** button to finish.

- \rightarrow A new hyperlink has been added to the object and will be shown in the properties view.
- Traces:

The traces of an object will be shown in this register.

Clipboard

🖻 🕀 🕏 🎇 🗙 🔻 🖻 E
>>Drag<<

fig. The "Clipboar"d view

The clipboard is for storing objects, e.g. system elements, functions, malfunctions.

Place objects here with drag & drop so you can use them later:

- 1. Click on the object and hold the left mouse button.
 - ▶ The cursor changes to a circle with a bar crossing through it.
- 2. Hold the mouse button and move the cursor to the clipboard view, over the field >>Drag<<.
 - ▶ The cursor changes. A plus sign appears next to the cursor.
- 3. Release the mouse button.
 - ▶ The object appears in the lower part of the clipboard.
- \rightarrow The object is now constantly available in the clipboard.

You can drag it from the clipboard onto other objects.

Removing an object from the clipboard:

- 1. Select an object in the clipboard.
- 2.

🖻 🕀 🔄 Click on "Remove selection from clipboard":

 \rightarrow The selected object has been removed from the clipboard.

Removing all objects from the clipboard:

- 1. Select any object from the clipboard.
- 2.



 \rightarrow All objects have been removed from the clipboard (they still exist everywhere else).

Model Explorer

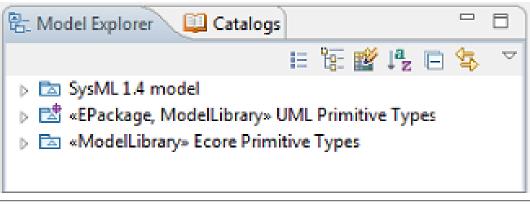


fig. The "Model Explore"r view

All existing system design elements (in the same project you are currently working in) are listed in the "Model Explorer" view and can be reused from there, e.g., by dragging and dropping them into other documents. Alternatively, it is possible to open one or more "Object list" views to show lists of all existing elements of a specific type.

↓ ^a z	Sort elements alphabetically.
11 Alexandre and a second seco	Customize the Model Explorer.
р Св_	Toggle advanced Model Explorer.
£₹}	Link with editor. This feature makes it easier to select objects: If this is active, every object you select in the editor will also be immediately selected in the model explorer and the other way round.
	Show diagrams. This shows all diagrams in the model and filters out everything else.

Object List

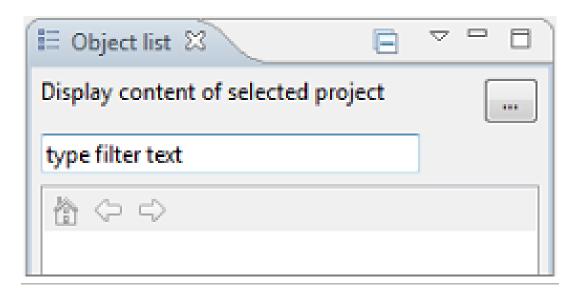


fig. The "Object lis"t view

The "Object list" view shows a list of often needed objects. At first this view is empty.

Showing a list:

- 1. Click on the browse button
 - ► The "Catalog selection" dialog opens.

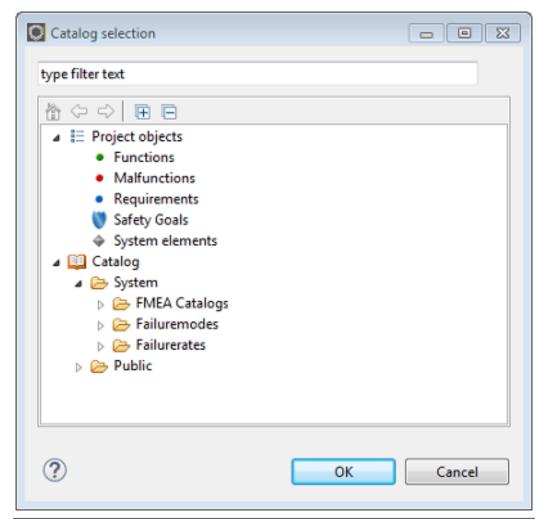


fig. "Catalog selectio"n dialog

- 2. Select the desired object type.
- 3. Click OK.

 \rightarrow The selected objects will be shown in the object list view.

Note that you can open as many of these object list views as you need! Just click on "New Catalog View" and a new object list view will be added. The purpose of this view is to make it easier and faster for you to get access to all the objects in your project.

Catalogs

Norm Catalogs

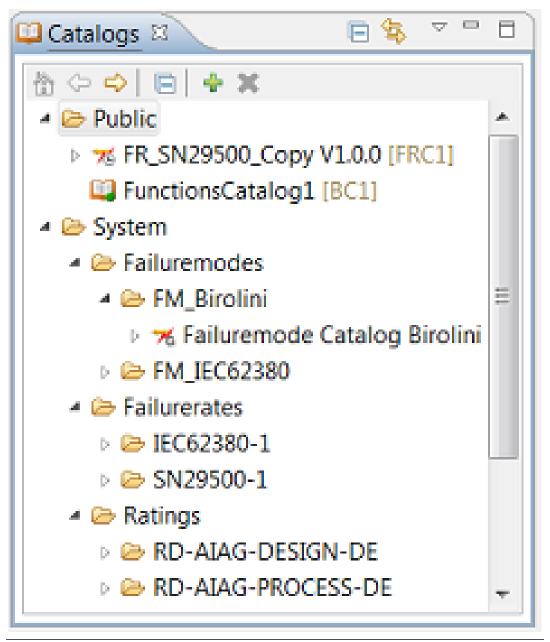


fig. The "Catalog"s view

In this view you can find all the catalogs (norms) that are shipped with SOX. You can also copy those catalogs and then edit them to fit your own demands. There are two folders in this view: "System" and "Public".

System:

The system folder contains all the catalogs that are shipped with SOX. You cannot edit the catalogs in the system folder!

Copying a catalog:

1. Right-click on a catalog.

2. Choose Copy.

 \rightarrow A copy of the catalog appears in the folder "Public".

Public:

Here you can find the copied catalogs. You can also create new catalogs by right-clicking inside the public folder and choosing **New**. All users of the same repository can access the "Public" folder.

To edit a catalog, double-click on it, and the catalog editor will open:

R_SN29500_Copy 🖾				
	Details SN29500			
type filter text			nts of the SN29500 norm violate the specification	
b ↔ ↔ 🖻				r and may
4 75 FR_SN29500_Copy V1.0.0 [FRC1]	Name	memories (Bipolar,	ROM, 32K-64k)	
Integrated Circuits (part 2)	ID	SN29500-frc-171		
4 🗁 Memories 🔤				
memories (Bipolar, PROM, 32K-64k) [SN29500-frc-171]	Subtype			
 memories (Bipolar, PROM, 512-16K) [SN29500-frc-172] 	Basic FIT	80		
 memories (Bipolar, RAM, FIFO, 32K-64k) [SN29500-frc-170] 				
 memories (Bipolar, RAM, FIFO, 512-16K) [SN29500-frc-169] 	Temperature	Correction factor nt	0.13725729738404102	calculate
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - EEPROM,EAROM, 512-256K) [SN2		01 Element	75	
 memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - EEPROM,EAROM, 512K-1M) [SN2 			40	
memories (MOS,CMOS;8ISCMOS - EPROM,OTPROM, 128K-16M) [SN		0U,ref	40	
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - EPROM,OTPROM, 32M-64M) [SN:		A	0.9	
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - EPROM,OTPROM, 512 - 64k) [SN2		Eal	0.3	
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - FLASH, 128K-1M) [SN29500-frc-1		5-3	0.7	
memories (MOS,CMOS;8ISCMOS - FLASH, 128M-256M) [SN29500-fr		Ea2	0.7	
 memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - FLASH, 2M-4M) [SN29500-frc-20] 				
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - FLASH, 32M-64M) [SN29500-frc-;	Voltage	Correction factor	πu 1	calculate
memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - FLASH, 512M-1G) (SN29500-frc-2			C2 4.4	
 memories (MOS,CMOS;BISCMOS - FLASH, 8M-16M) (SN29500-frc-2) 			C3 1.4	
 memorier (MOS CMOS-RISCMOS , RAM, 128V, 256K) (SN20500, fre- 			lref 0.7	

fig. The catalog editor

Employee Catalog

In the employee catalog you can define team members. You can access the whole catalog of employees across your projects. In the catalog you can assign team members to projects, add contact information and, later on, you can assign those team members to tasks.

Opening the employee catalog:

Precondition: The "Catalog"s view is open.

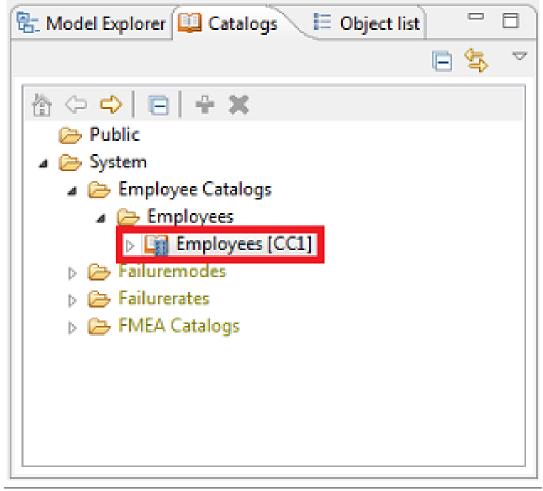


fig. Location of employee catalog

- 1. In the view "Catalogs", open System > Employee Catalogs > Employees.
- 2. Double-click on **Employees**.
- \rightarrow The employee catalog is open.

Demo_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.4	👍 TestProject1	Employees	22		- 8
Catalog					
Catalog			Quartermain	, Eric	
type filter text 3 1 ☆ ↔ ☆ Employees [CC1] ▷ III BigExternalFactory [CP1] 2 ♀ Eric Quartermain [EM1] ● 2 ♀ Eric Quartermain [EM1] 2 ♀ Eric Johnsson [EM2] 2 № Big Jim [EM4] 2 John Doe [EM6] ▷ III CatinaCatering GmbH [CP3]			Company Department Surname First name Work Private Mobile Fax E-mail	BigBusiness Quartermain Eric 5 Deactivated 6	
			4	Reset Password	User Administration

fig. The employee catalog editor

To the left of the employee catalog editor you find the hierarchical structure of companies, departments and employees [2].

At the top there is a filter field [3]. Type in text and it filters the list.

You find a bar of buttons [1]:

"Home" takes you back to the beginning of the list ("Employees"), after navigating down the hierarchy.

"Back" moves you back in the hierarchy (you have to select an entry first).

"Go into" moves you deeper into the structure.

"Collapse all" closes all the expanded levels.

"Show deactivated employees": Normally all the employees that are deactivated (=deleted) are not shown in the list. This lets you see them again. They are shown in gray.

When you click on an employees name, information about this employee appears to the right [5]. You can see and enter contact information for this employee, the full name and where the employee works.

You can also deactivate the employee if he / she no longer works for the project [6].

If you have an account with the rights to manage SOX user accounts, you can also edit SOX user information [4] (optional).

--

Adding a new company:

Right-click on **Employees** and choose New > Company.

--

Adding a new department:

Right-click on a company and choose New > Department.

--

Adding a new employee:

Right-click on a company or a department and choose New > Employee.

--

You can edit the structure with drag and drop, e.g. you can move an employee to a different department or another company.

Deleting / deactivating employees:

You can either click the checkbox "Deactivated" [6] or right-click on an employee and click Delete.

PSS

The Project System Structure (PSS) view gives an overview of all related objects which have been created within your project. Furthermore objects can be created and managed for each module.

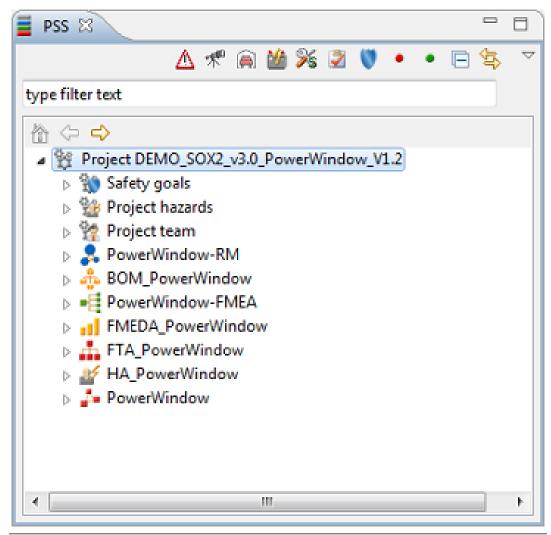


fig. The "PS"S view

One of the most important functions in the PSS is the drag & drop function. This allows you to assign existing objects to other objects. For example, a system element can thus be linked with a requirement.

Traces

The view "Traces" shows all objects in a project that are related to the object that you selected.

You can see the names of the related objects, the direction of the relationship and the relation type.

Check the filters in the upper right corner for "Incoming references" and "Outgoing references".

		4 ⊟ 1 1 1
[MF14] Measuring wrong current (too low) (ASILC) [->2 1->] Connected Element	Direction	Relation Type
[MF5] NOT Activate spoiler motor (ASILC) [->4 2->]	->	< <effects>></effects>
MF13] Measuring wrong current (too high) (ASILC) [->2 1->]	<-	< <effects>></effects>
 [MF5] NOT Activate spoiler motor (ASILC) [->4 2->] 	->	<< Effects>>
 [FU8] Measure current (ASILC) [->3 3->] 	<-	< <partassociation></partassociation>
 [MF14] Measuring wrong current (too low) (ASILC) [->2 1->] 	<-	<< Effects>>
 [MF2] NOT Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASILC) [->4 1->] 	->	< <effects>></effects>
 [MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASILC) [->6 1->] 	->	< <effects>></effects>
 [FU4] Activate spoiler motor (ASILC) [->3 9->] 	<-	< <partassociation></partassociation>
 [FU8] Measure current (ASILC) [->3 3->] 	<-	< <partassociation>:</partassociation>
Malfunctions	<-	< <containment link="">></containment>

fig. "Trace"s view

For an overview of all the traces in a project, open the trace matrix.

Suspect Marker

O S	uspe	ect Marker 🛛							🖻 🖻 🚮 💥 😑 🗖 🗖
\$	[SE4] Rev meter wheel 2 (ASILC) [->3 0->	•]						
		Timestamp	Comment	User			DB-ID	DB-V	Change
	1	🔺 🍜 Monday 01/16/2017 15:23:34	[FU3] Calculating the speed (ASILC) [->2 8->]		٠	OID1494		
	2	Monday 01/16/2017 15:23:34		Administrator	Þ	•	OID2857	10	Attribute value name from Calculate speed to the speed
:	3	Monday 01/16/2017 15:23:34		Administrator	Þ	•	OID2857	10	Attribute value description from < <null>> to of the vehicle speed</null>

Suspect markers (\bigcirc) indicate that a related object has been changed. Use this as a tool to make sure that changes to an object do not have unintended consequences elsewhere. After a change has been made to an object, the icons of all the related objects in the project receive a suspect marker.

After you made sure that the related objects do not need to be adjusted, you can delete the markers for the object.

Suspected links have to be enabled for each project. You do this when creating a new project, or you can do it later in the document properties by making a check mark at "Enable suspected links".

When the suspected links have been enabled in a project, the suspect marker filter gets enabled at top of the Suspect Marker view.

Deleting suspect markers:

- 1. Select the object with the marker (you can also select multiple objects by keeping the **Ctrl** key pressed).
- 2. Select the suspected links in the suspect marker view.
- 3. Choose Delete.
- \rightarrow The suspect marker has been deleted.

Select the object with the marker (you can also select multiple objects by keeping the **Ctrl** key pressed). Now select the suspected links in the suspect marker view and choose **Delete**.

Working with Variants

You can add variants to your documents. This way you can analyze different versions of your system without having to create entirely new documents for each version. You decide which objects (for example which functions) are relevant to a certain variant.

Adding Variants

Adding a variant:

- 1. In the menu bar at the top, click on Variants > Add variant.
 - ► The "Variant" wizard opens.
- 2. Enter a name.
- 3. Click on Next >.
- 4. Select the elements that you want to be part of the variant.
- 5. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A new variant has been added.

Selecting Variants

To select a variant, look in the menu bar: Click on the triangle next to "V select".



Then click on the name of a variant. All the objects that are not part of the variant will now be displayed in gray.

To deselect a variant, click again on the triangle, then on "Deselect variant".

Editing Variants

You can add objects to the variant (or remove the objects from them) by right-clicking on the object and choosing **Edit...**. Then go to the tab "Variants".

You can also get an overview over your variants and edit them in the variant matrix:

In the repository view in the perspective "SOX Workbench", right-click on a document (e.g. your FMEA document), then choose **Open with** > **Variant matrix**. Here you see the objects in your file, plus a column for each variant that you created.

The objects displayed are: elements, functions, malfunctions, action groups.

In the columns, checkboxes mark which object is part of the variant. This gives you a good overview over your variants. You can edit the variants here by clicking the checkboxes. In the right upper corner you have a button that lets you create a new variant.

Deleting Variants

Delete a variant by going to the menu bar, clicking **Variants** > **Delete variant**, then choose the respective variant.

You can also delete variants in the variant matrix: Right-click on the name of the variant and click on **Delete**.

Working with Versions

SOX allows you to save projects in different versions. This means SOX freezes the project to its current state and provide it with a timestamp. They are mainly intended for comparison purposes.

Each project starts at a branch called "Main". Branching means you diverge from the "Main" line of development and continue without messing with that main line. A green decorator behind the project name shows on which branch the project currently is Project [Main], and which timestamp the version or project has Version1.2 [5/30/18 1:35 PM] (Use the register "Team" at the SOX preferences dialog for activating or deactivating these decorators).

If you are opening the project directory, you can see the branching directory which contains all created versions. Furthermore you can switch between versions with a double click on the according one, or using the "Select branch/version" dialog which can be opened by making a right-click on the project or branch directory and choose Team > Switch to head or version.

🖶 Repository	🖻 🛠 🏭	
🔺 🙀 Project [Main]		
🔺 🦻 🔹 Main		
🗞 💿 version2 [5/28/18 4:42 PM]	
🗞 💿 Version1 [[5/28/18 4:35 PM]	
🗁 RM		
👂 🗁 DESIGN		
🗁 HARA		
FMEA		
E FMEDA		
▷ ▷ FTA		
BOM		
🔁 TEST		

fig. Repository View with opened Branching Directory.

Creating a Version

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the repository view is active.

- 1. Make a right-click on the branch directory or the project.
- 2. Choose Team > Create version.

🖏 Repo	ositor	У			□ 🕏 🗄 🗸 🗖	' 🗆
	⇔					
⊿ 💱	Proje	ct [Main]				
Þ		New	•			
⊳	×	Delete	Delete			
		Rename	F2			
		Team)	-	Checkout version as project	
	🔁 B			8	Switch to head or version	
	🕞 TI	EST		۲	Create version	
				_		

fig. Context Menu of Branch Directory.

► The Create a new Version dialog opens.

Create a	new Version
	ew Version a mandatory field and must be filled
	AIN
Timestam	ip
Base	2018-05-30 14:26:39.567
Time	2018-05-30 14:27:52.490
🔘 Head	
Name	
	witch to branch\version after creation
?	OK Cancel

fig. Create a new Version dialog.

- 3. Select a branch
- 4. Choose **Time** for diverging the version at the current state.
- 5. Enter a Name for the version.
- 6. Activate the checkbox for opening the project in this version.
- 7. Click OK.
- \rightarrow The version will be created and added to the branch directory.

Deleting a Version

Versions can be delete by making a right-click on the according version and choose delete.

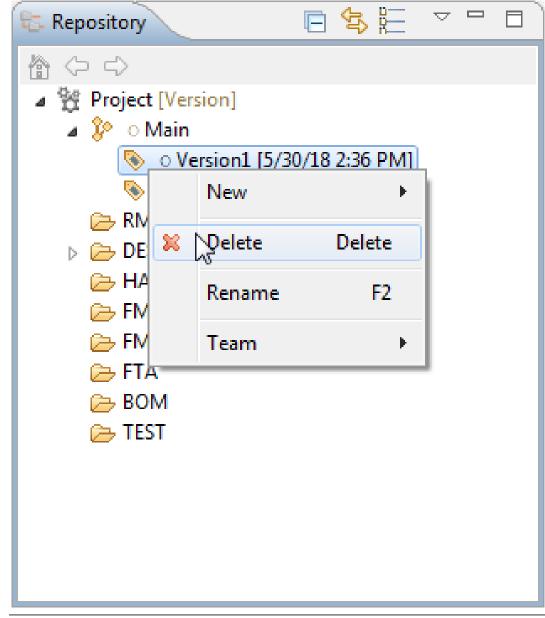


fig. Deleting a Version.

User Administration

The User Administration editor provides access to all operations for managing SOX user accounts and permissons. You can find the User Administration editor at:

1. Menubar, Administration > User Administration

SOX Workbench	and build be been be
File Edit Navigate <u>R</u> un	Administration Window Help
i 🗟 🔛 🗁 🔊 🔶 😒	User Administration de
Repository	Change Password Edit state machines

fig. Menubar Administration

This opens an editor that presents users, groups, and roles in a convenient layout with the most commonly used properties editable right in the editor. Intuitive drag-and-drop gestures associate users, groups, and roles as you would expect.

User Administration Editor

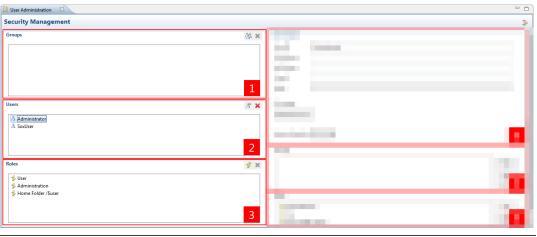


fig. User Administration View

[1] User Groups

[2] Users

[3] Roles

User Groups

In this section you can create and manage user groups. User groups are a collection of users and can be usefull e.g. for displaying different departments. Click on the "new group" icon in for creating a group. To delete a group, select the desired one and click on the "delete" icon in the select of the desired one and click on the "delete" icon in the select of the desired one and click on the "delete" icon in the select of the desired one and click on the "delete" icon is the select of the desired one and click on the "delete" icon is the select of the se

Groups can be assigned with roles by selecting the deisred group and clicking the New or Add... button at the Roles section for creating or adding roles.

Group Details	
Group ID:	1
Users:	
	New
	Add
	Remove
	Kentove
	2
Roles:	
	New
	Add
	Remove
	3

fig. Group Details

[1] The given group ID is also the displayed name of the group.

[2] In the users section you can (un-)assign users to the selected group.

[3] In the roles section you can (un-)assign roles to the selected group.

Users

A SOX user is a member of your projects with individual access to SOX. SOX users can be provided

with different roles and permissions. Click on the "new user" icon *for creating a user.* To delete

a user, select the desired one and click on the "delete" icon \times . Users can be assigned with roles by selecting the desired user and clicking the New or Add... button at the roles section for creating or adding roles.

ser Details		
Jser ID:	SoxUser	
irst Name:		
.ast Name:		
-mail:		
abel:		
Reset Passwore	<u></u> 2	
Access Override		
Groups:		
		Net
		Add
		Remo
		3
loles:		
User		Net
Home Fol	der /\$user	Add
		Remo
		4
	× × × ×	× × ×
		fig. User det

[1] Section for providing the selected user with basic information. The given user ID is also the displayed name in SOX.

[2] Button for resetting the password.

[3] In the groups section you can (un-)assign groups to the selected user.

[4] In the roles section you can (un-)assign roles to the selected user.

🗦 Note

New created SOX users are not provided with a password by default. Only the User ID is required for their first login. We recommend to alert the user to create a password after logging in for the first time.

Roles

In this section you can create and manage roles. Click on the "New Role" icon 🇳 for creating a new

role. To delete a role, select the desired one and click on the "delete" icon \times .

Role Details			
Role Name:	Administration	1	

Resource Permissions:

Access	Kind	Path Filter	New
WRITE	==	/security	Remo
READ	==	/security	Incino
WRITE	>=	/\$catalogs/\$system/\$statemachines	
WRITE	>=	/\$catalogs/\$\$activities	
			2

Groups:

	New
	Add
	Remove
3	· · · · · ·

Users:

& Administrator		New
		Add
		Remove
	4	

fig. Roles detials

[1] Name of the selected role.

[2] Section for defining persmissions for resources (folder, projects, documents, etc.)

Acess:

• WRITE

The user/group can open and edit the defined resource

• READ

The user/group only can see and open the defined resource

Kind

• EXACT

Exact the defined resource is affected.

• TREE

The complete defined directory of the defined resource is affected.

• ANT/REGEX

Regular expressions for the resources.

Path Filter

• Resource of the SOX repository.

[3] In the groups section you can (un-)assign groups to the selected role.

[4] In the users section you can (un-)assign users to the selected role.

The following screenshot shows an example for providing an user (TestUser) with READ-ing rights for Project11 and WRITE-ing rights for Demo-Project-EMS.

🗦 Note

It's importand to have reading and writing rights for the root directory. This is necessary for importing reasons.

```
Role Details
```

Role Name: ReadonlyProject11

Resource Permissions:

Access	Kind	Path Filter	New
READ	>=	/\$projects/Test_Folder/Project11	Remo
WRITE	>=	/\$projects/Demo-Project-EMS	Keno
READ	>=	/\$projects/Demo-Project-EMS	
WRITE	==	/\$projects	1
READ	==	/\$projects	

Groups:

	New
	Add
	Remove
Jsers:	

Å TestUser	New
	Add
	Remove

fig. Example Reading and Writng Rights

In the example screen you can see reading and writing rights for \$projects[1], which is the root folder for other projects. The kind EXACT is choosen, so only the project folder is affected. That makes sure that the folder \$projects can be edited and other projects imported to this directory, and rights not passed to the sub directory and folders.

Resetting User Password

The Reset Password... button lets the Administrator reset a user's password e.g. it has been forgotten.

🔘 Reset Pa	assword 🗆 🗆 🔀
Reset Pas Provide y for user "	our administrator login to reset the password
User ID:	Administrator
Password:	••••
?	OK Cancel

fig. Reset Password dialog.

On successful reset, an info dialog shows the new randomly-generated password to the Administrator with a button to copy it to the clipboard to easily share it with the user, who then should change it at the next opportunity.



fig. Password change dialog.

State Machines and Workflows

A workflow is a set of statuses and transitions that and object moves through during its lifecylcle and typically represents processes within your organization. There are individual workflows for the modules Requirements, Test, Hazard, Reliability and FMEDA. This workflows are binded on to the listed modules and can only used for the according ones. The workflows will be saved in your repository and affects all projects. The following table shows which objects of the modules can be assigned with states:

Object	State
Modules, Components	☑ Open ☑ Reviewed
	C Closed

Requirements	Modules, Requirements	New New
		P In Progress
		Done
		Verified
		Tested
		C Closed
		Rejected
		Rejected Verified
Test	Test Case	New
		P In Progress
		Active
		Inactive
		Rejected
	Test Run	New New
		Approved
		E Executing
		A Archived
		Rejected
Hazard	Ratings	U Unrated
		R Rated
		V Reviewed
		Rejected

Customizing Workflows

Workflows can be customized to your desire. You can define or edit transitions, states or actions.

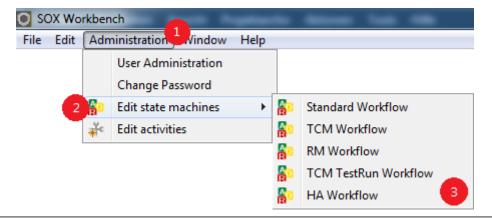


fig. Open Workflows

For opening the workflows

- 1. Click on the menu point Administration.
- 2. Choose Edit state machines.
- 3. Select your desired workflow.

► The selected workflow will be opened.

🗾 Note

Edits at workflows are not saved automatically. Be sure to click on Save \Box or (Ctrl + S) if you are leaving the workflow editor. A (*) symbol in front of the workflow name displays changes at the workflow which aren't already saved.

andard We	orkflow				5
Closed Closed States	Open	swed	Close Close Close	1 Col 💌	Trandition graph Trandition
2 review	ActionId Oper wActionId Revie ActionId Close	w	Roles	Syste N C N N C N C N N C N N N N N N N N N N N N N	

The workflow editor is simmilar to all workflows and is divided into the following parts:

Transistions [1]

	N	Open	V	Reviewed	С	Closed
N Open			Revi	ew	Close	
V Reviewed	Open				Close	
C Closed	Open					

fig. Transition Matrix

In the transistion matrix you can edit the transitions and consequently set actions between two statuses. After you have created a new state and action you can click in the empty cell between two states and choose the desired action.

fig. Workflow Editor

States [2]

	ID	Name	Icon	Col
1	openStateId	Open	N	
2	reviewStateId	Reviewed	V	
3	closeStateId	Closed	С	

fig. State Matrix

In the state matrix you can organize your states for the current workflow. You can create, delete and provide them with custom icons, colours, description and set them as initial state.

Create a new state:

1. Click on the plus icon ()at the state matrix.

► New rows will be added to the state and transition matrix and a new state object will be added to the transition graph.

- 2. Enter a unique ID at the ID column (Recommendation: name + State + Id).
- 3. Enter a name at the name column.
- 4. Make a double-click into the cell at the icon column.
 - ► The Icon selection dialog opens.

Icon selection	
Please select an icon	
A active.png	<u>^</u>
A archived.png	
C closed.png	
I done.png	
E executing.png	
inactive.png	
inprogress.png	
N new.png	=
ng pview.png	
R rated.png	
R rejected.png	
V rejectedverified.png	
V reviewed.png	
tested.png	
U unrated.png	
Verified.png	T
ок	
? ОК	Cancel

fig. Icon selection dialog.

In this dialog you can find all default SOX states icons. With the plus symbol $(\stackrel{\bullet}{\frown})$ you can add icons (.png) from your system. The icon size (16x16) should not be exceeded. With the x symbol

 (\thickapprox) you can remove a selected icon from the SOX database.

- 5. Select your desired icon and click OK.
- 6. Make a double-click into the cell at the color column.

This color will be set as background color for the according object at the defined state.

- 7. Activate the checkbox at the initial column for setting the according state as starting state when creating a new object. Initial states can't be deleted.
- 8. Optionally, enter a description for the according state.

 \rightarrow A state with the defined properties was created and added to the states matrix, transition matrix and transition graph.

Actions [3]

				_
	ID	Name	Roles	Syste
1	openActionId	Open		
2	reviewActionId	Review		
3	closeActionId	Close		

fig. Actions Matrix

In the action matrix you can define new actions, which are necessary for trigger a transition between to states.

Create a new action:

- 1. Click on the plus icon (🖶)at the action matrix.
 - A new row will be added to the action matrix.
- 2. Enter a unique ID at the ID column (Recommendation: name + Action + Id).
- 3. Enter a name at the name column.
- 4. Make a double-click into the cell at the roles column for giving a SOX user the permissions for executing the according action.
- 5. Optionally, you can activate the checkbox at the auto on change column. If the auto on change function is active, every change and edit at a object leads to the transition which is assigned to this action.

 \rightarrow A new action was created and added to the action matrix, transition graph and can be selected at the transition matrix.

Transisition Graph [4]

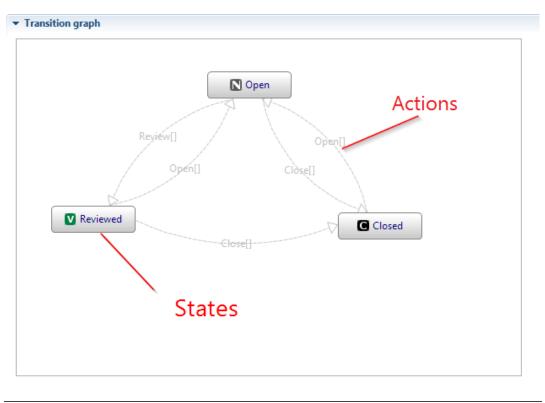


fig. Transistion Graph

The transition graph displays the worklfow as a diagram. You can move the statuses for designing the structure of the diagram to your desire.

Importing/Exporting Workflows

With the buttons in the right upper corner, you can export (\square) or import (\square) workflows in SOX. The workflows will be saved as .sxcat which is a SOX catalogs format and XML as base language.

The Trace Matrix

The trace matrix shows the relations between all the objects in your project.

You open the trace matrix by clicking on the icon in the menu bar:

SOX2 Workbench		
File Edit <i>Պ</i> <u>D</u> iagram Papyr	us Variants Administration Window Help	
🔪 🗟 🔒 🕹 🖓 🏷 宿・	🔄 🔩 🦡 🍸 🥼 Select variant 🔹 🍚 Operation m	node 🔡

fig. Icon Trace Matrix

Then the trace matrix opens. Here is an example:

👍 DEM	IO_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.3 🕅											0	-	
Trace	Matrix													
Row fi	lter]						
	0	1	s	6	17	97	168	181	231	289	347			
0		🗉 📑 Hazards	🗉 🥌 Safey Goals	🕀 🐼 Tasks	🗉 🎾 PowerWindow-RM. srm. srm	🗄 🐂 (SD1) Document	・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	🗉 🚠 [FMEA1] PowerWindow-FM	🗉 🎬 [FMEDA1] FMEDA_PowerWi	🗉 🚰 [FTA1] FTA Document FTA	🗉 😽 (BOM1) BOM_PowerWindow			
1	🗈 💒 Hazards													
5	🗉 👹 Safey Goals													
9	🗉 🛃 Tasks													
17	🗉 💂 PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm													
97	🗉 🚰 [SD1] Document													
168	[HA1] HA_PowerWindow													
181	[FMEA1] PowerWindow-FM					_								
231	[FMEDA1] FMEDA_PowerWi	_			_	_			_	_	_			
289 347	[FTA1] FTA Document FTA									_				
Colla			all Co	blum	ns	Expa	nd al	l Col	umn	5				

fig. The Trace Matrix

Click on the plus signs in the rows and columns to expand the columns.

You can also use the Collapse... and Expand... buttons below the table to show or hide rows.

You can find these abbreviations in the table:

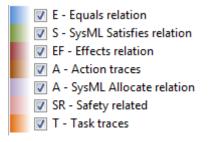


fig. The abbreviations in the Trace Matrix

| er | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
|------------------------------|---|---
--
--
--|---
--
--
--|--|---|---
---|---|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|---
--
--|--|---|---|--|--
---|---|---|
| o | -1 | S | 6

 | 17 | 18

 | 19 | 24 | 28 | 33
 | 47 | 8 | 49 | 51 | SS | 57 | 59 | 62 | 70 | 72
 | 78
 | 85 | 97 | 168 | 181 | 231 | 289 | 347
 |
| | 🖝 🗮 Hazards | 🗉 🚅 Safey Goals | 🗉 🐼 Tasks

 | 🗉 🗫 PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm | 🗉 😒 (RE76) System Requireme

 | [RE1] Introduction | [RE6] Vehicle equipped | [RE10] Power window | [RE15] Electric connectio
 | I e [RE29] Control unit | [RE30] Control unit | [RE31] Power supply | E (RE33) Processor | E (RE37) Pulse generator | 🗉 🔹 [RE39] Shunt | [RE41] Power path | [RE44] Sensor devices | References | 🗉 😒 (RE77) Vehicle Driver Requ
 | 🗉 🔂 (RE78) Safety Requirements
 | 🏽 🚍 (RE79) Car Manufacturer R | 🗉 🖥 🖕 [SD1] Document | 🗉 👯 [HA1] HA_PowerWindow | 🗉 🚠 [FMEA1] PowerWindow-FM | 🗉 🎬 [FMEDA1] FMEDA_PowerWi | 🗉 💱 (FTA1) FTA Document FTA | 🗉 🚰 (BOM1) BOM_PowerWindow
 |
| Hazards | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| Safey Goals | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| (ASILB) [SG1] Ensure the "sa | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | 1 | - | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| (ASILC) [SG2] Ensure the chi | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | t | SR |) | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | 1 | - | / | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| Tasks | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | _ | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [SD1] Document | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | _ | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [HA1] HA_PowerWindow | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [FMEA1] PowerWindow-FM | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [FMEDA1] FMEDA_PowerWi | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [FTA1] FTA Document FTA | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| [BOM1] BOM_PowerWindow | | |

 | |

 | | | |
 | | | | | | | | | |
 |
 | | | | | | |
 |
| | Hazards
Safey Goals
(ASILB) [SG1] Ensure the "sa
(ASILB) [SG3] Ensure the chi
(ASILC) [SG2] Ensure the chi
(ASILB) [SG3] Ensure ventilat
Tasks
PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm
[SD1] Document
[HA1] HA_PowerWindow
[FMEA1] PowerWindow-FM
[FMEA1] FMEDA_PowerWin
[FTA1] FMEDA_PowerWin | Astronometer in the second secon | □ rt un □ un un □ rt un □ un un <td>O rt un on Starting Starting Starting Starting Starting Hazards I I I I Safey Goals I I I (ASILE) [SG1] Ensure the "sa I I (ASILE) [SG2] Ensure the chin I I (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chin I I (IFIL] FALPOwerWindow I I [FMEA1] POwerWindow-FM I I [FMEA1] FMEDA_PowerWin I I [FTA1] FAL Document FM I I</td> <td>O II UN ON E1 USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ISUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States<td>O II Un On L1 ST US US US US US US US US VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID <</td><td>O H N O L1 S1 O1 N O L1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 N O L1 S1 S1</td><td>O H G L S S Image: Strain Strain</td><td>O H N O L1 SI SI</td><td>O H N O F1 S1 O F1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 Image: Second Second</td><td>O I</td><td>0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1</td><td>O II II II II II III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O II II II II III IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O Hazards Haza</td><td>O II O II O O III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O III IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O I O I O O I</td><td>Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative<td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Mazards Safe A Goals Mazards Safe A Goals Safe A G</td><td>O I I I I O I</td><td>And Second Se</td><td>O II O II O II O III O IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O Image: constraint of the second constraint of the seco</td><td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start</td><td>Hazards State RE31 Introduction 13 Mazards Sele RE31 Sele Sele</td><td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Sta</td></td></td> | O rt un on Starting Starting Starting Starting Starting Hazards I I I I Safey Goals I I I (ASILE) [SG1] Ensure the "sa I I (ASILE) [SG2] Ensure the chin I I (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chin I I (IFIL] FALPOwerWindow I I [FMEA1] POwerWindow-FM I I [FMEA1] FMEDA_PowerWin I I [FTA1] FAL Document FM I I | O II UN ON E1 USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States Hazards USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ASILE) [SG3] Ensure the chi USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States (ISUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States USUES Weighted States <td>O II Un On L1 ST US US US US US US US US VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID <</td> <td>O H N O L1 S1 O1 N O L1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 N O L1 S1 S1</td> <td>O H G L S S Image: Strain Strain</td> <td>O H N O L1 SI SI</td> <td>O H N O F1 S1 O F1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 Image: Second Second</td> <td>O I</td> <td>0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1</td> <td>O II II II II II III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td> <td>O II II II II III IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td> <td>O Hazards Haza</td> <td>O II O II O O III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td> <td>O III IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td> <td>O I O I O O I</td> <td>Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative<td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Mazards Safe A Goals Mazards Safe A Goals Safe A G</td><td>O I I I I O I</td><td>And Second Se</td><td>O II O II O II O III O IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td><td>O Image: constraint of the second constraint of the seco</td><td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start</td><td>Hazards State RE31 Introduction 13 Mazards Sele RE31 Sele Sele</td><td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Sta</td></td> | O II Un On L1 ST US US US US US US US US VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID VID < | O H N O L1 S1 O1 N O L1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 N O L1 S1 S1 | O H G L S S Image: Strain | O H N O L1 SI SI | O H N O F1 S1 O F1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 Image: Second | O I | 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 | O II II II II II III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | O II II II II III IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | O Hazards Haza | O II O II O O III IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | O III IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | O I O I O O I | Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative Alternative <td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Mazards Safe A Goals Mazards Safe A Goals Safe A G</td> <td>O I I I I O I</td> <td>And Second Se</td> <td>O II O II O II O III O IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII</td> <td>O Image: constraint of the second constraint of the seco</td> <td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start</td> <td>Hazards State RE31 Introduction 13 Mazards Sele RE31 Sele Sele</td> <td>Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Sta</td> | Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Mazards Safe A Goals Mazards Safe A Goals Safe A G | O I I I I O I | And Second Se | O II O II O II O III O IIII O IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | O Image: constraint of the second constraint of the seco | Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Hazards Start Start Start Start | Hazards State RE31 Introduction 13 Mazards Sele RE31 Sele Sele | Hazards Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Start Sta |

Notice that in the table the colors of a cell fade to white either to the left or to the right. This indicates the direction of the relationship:

fig. A Relation in the Trace Matrix

To find more easily what you are looking for, there are filtering options:

Row content filter	e 🖸 🗅 🕏	▼ Column content filter	e 🖸 🗅 😫
▷ ✓ → Document [SD1] ▷ ✓ Hazards ▷ ✓ PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm ▷ ✓ HA_PowerWindow [HA1] ▷ ✓ ← PowerWindow-FMEA [FMEA1] ✓ ▷ ✓ ← FMEDA_PowerWindow [FMEDA1] ✓ ▷ ✓ ← DOcument FTA_PowerWindow [FTA1] ✓ ▷ ✓ ← BOM_PowerWindow [BOM1] ✓ ▷ ✓ Safey Goals ▷ ✓ Tasks		▷ ♥ → Document [SD1] ▷ ♥ Hazards ▷ ♥ PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm ▷ ♥ ➡ HA_PowerWindow [HA1] ▷ ♥ ➡ PowerWindow-FMEA [FMEA1] ▷ ♥ ➡ FMEDA_PowerWindow [FMED1] ▷ ♥ ➡ FTA Document FTA_PowerWindow [FTA1] ▷ ♥ ➡ BOM_PowerWindow [BOM1] ▷ ♥ ♥ Safey Goals ▷ ♥ ♥ Tasks	
• Row type filter	R 🗋 🕏	▼ Column type filter	R 🗋 🔮
Image: SafetyGoal Image: SystemElement Image: SystemElement	E	♥ ♥ SafetyGoal ♥ ♦ SystemElement ♥ ● Function ♥ ● Malfunction ♥ ﷺ HADocument ♥ ♣ BOM ♥ ♣ Module	
Row trace filter	R 🗅 🕏	✓ Column trace filter	🔽 🗋 🔮
 E - Equals relation S - SysML Satisfies relation EF - Effects relation A - Action traces A - SysML Allocate relation SR - Safety related T - Tack traces 	E	 E - Equals relation S - SysML Satisfies relation EF - Effects relation A - Action traces A - SysML Allocate relation SR - Safety related T - Task traces 	I

fig. Filter for the Trace Matrix

Above the table there are text filters for the rows and for the columns.

When you click the "Filter" tab at the bottom you can filter the rows and columns for content, type and traces:

Click on the check boxes and go back to the trace matrix.

The matrix is now filtered.

Icons in SOX

Icons for SOX Modules

Icon	Description
Ø	Workbench
24 	System Design module
\$	Requirements module
2	Hazard module
-8	FMEA module
al	FMEDA module

Icon	Description
÷.	FTA module
ŝ	SOX project

Icons for Views

Icons	Description
"	Clipboard
9 <u>5</u> .	Repository
a_ 4	Model Explorer
1	Catalogs
(D	Dynamic Help
E	Object list
2	Task Assignments
2	Project Tasks
ß	Traces
×	Failure net
x	Function net
*	Failure net explorer
I	PSS
۷	Project safety goals
-8	Structure content
2	FIT Details
	Properties view
do.	Temperature Profiles
<u>A</u>	Mission Profiles
76	Failure rate catalogs
76	Failure mode catalogs
2	Overview
	Diagnoses view
8	Relationship matrix

Icons	Description
e T	Form sheet
°€	Control Plan
	Risk Matrix
	Malfunction Analysis
	Pareto Analysis
<u>s</u>	Diagnoses
	Miniature view
	Variant Matrix

Icons in Views

View	Icon	Description
various views	\bigtriangledown	Minimize view
various views		Maximize view
various views	B	restore view
various views	8	Link with editor
various views	÷	Add object
various views	type filter text	Text filter
various views	0	Suspect marker
Clipboard	*	Clear clipboard
Clipboard	×	Remove selection from clipboard
Traces view	₽ la	Show outgoing references
Traces view	₽ C a	Show incoming references
Model Explorer	0 LD	Toggle Advanced Model Explorer
Model Explorer	Ľ	Customize Model Explorer
Model Explorer	Jªz	Sort elements
PSS	Δ	Hide prevention actions
PSS	*	Hide detection actions
PSS	Â	Hide service actions

View	Icon	Description
PSS	1	Hide operation actions
PSS	26	Hide construction actions
PSS	2	Hide tasks
PSS		Hide safety goals
PSS	•	Hide requirements
PSS	•	Hide malfunction
PSS	•	Hide functions
Properties view		Pin to current selection
Object list view	E	Sort by safety level
Task Assignments view		Switch to horizontal layout
Task Assignments view	6 7	Switch to vertical layout
Editor FMEA & FMEDA	•	Functions on/off
Editor FMEA & FMEDA	•	Malfunctions on/off
Editor FMEA & FMEDA	8	Safety goals on/off
Editor FMEA & FMEDA	•	Requirements on/off
Editor FMEA & FMEDA	2	Tasks on/off
Modules view		Hide components
Functions view	*	Hide diagnoses
Project tasks view		Switch to horizontal layout
Project tasks view	8	Switch to vertical layout

Icons for Catalogs

Icon	Description
	Failure mode catalog
E.	Failure rate catalog
E	Function catalog
E 3	Machine catalog
E	Malfunction catalog
E	Rating catalog

Icon	Description	
100 E	System element catalog	

Icons in the Reliability Module

Icon	Description		
#	Component module		
	Component		
-	imported component		
-	changed component		
-	deleted component		
*	Failure mode		

Icons in the FMEA Module

Icon	Description
0	Comment
\$	System element
•	Function
•	Malfunction
4	Connected function
	Action group
¥ €	Construction action
2	Operation action
A	Service action
A	Prevention action
€ [©]	Detection action
۷	Safety goal
8	Process characteristic
8	Product characteristic
G	Security function
QC	Interface function
٩	Government function

Icon	Description
	Edit significance rating
2	Edit classification
e fi	Form sheet
	Control plan
٠	Requirement
2	Task (active/rejected/proposed)
2	Task (inactive/proposed)
V	Edit Safety Goal Assignments

Icons in the RM Module

Icon	Description
0	Safety Goal
•	Requirement
(8)	Requirement Attribute
•	Requirement Type
<\$>	Type Definition
ß	Element linked with Requirement
\$	Safety goal linked with Requirement
	Open Status Impact Dialog

Icons in the HA Module

Icon	Description
0	Comment
V	Variants
•	Function
•	Malfunction
0	Safety goal
*	Hazard
	Combined situation

Icon	Description		
<u>í</u> ť	Effect		
8	Relationship matrix		
÷.	Motivation		

Icons in the FMEDA Module

Icon	Description
0	Comment
-	Operation modes
V	Variants
•	Function
•	Malfunction
8	Safety goal
76	Failure mode catalogs
Ħ	Component module
	Component
-	imported component
-	changed component
-	deleted component
*	Failure mode

Icons in the FTA Module

Icon	Description
A'	OR
Ω	AND
A	VOTING
0	Base event
	House event
\diamond	Intermediate event
	Page break
16	Failure model

Other Icons

Icon	Description		
	Сору		
*	Delete		
<u>Pr</u>	Import		
	Export		
Ē	Collapse		
(Ŧ	Expand		
\$	Open preferences		
0	Comment		
-	Operation modes		
V	Variant		
	Task (active/rejected/proposed)		
2	Task (inactive/proposed)		
S	Preferences		
E3	Decompose ASIL level		

FMEA

Failure Mode and Effects Analysis.

The FMEA module of SOX supports you in the risk analysis according to VDA 6 and AIAG.

Here you can create nets of elements, function nets and failure nets, define actions and rate objects.

You can work with different variants and operation statuses.

You can link information with other SOX modules.

The FMEA analysis tools include the risk matrix, malfunction analysis and Pareto analysis.

You can create form sheets and control plans.

In this help guide, you will learn about the customizable user interface and the many ways to complete a task.

An easy step-by-step guide will help beginners of SOX to quickly get familiar with the software.

Step-by-Step Guide

In this chapter you will learn the basics of the module, while creating a simple FMEA, from start to finish.

We recommend going through this guide and actually performing all the steps. Performing a simple FMEA from start to finish with SOX will give you a real understanding of the software.

This chapter requires knowledge on the basic SOX principles and standard views described in the chapter Workbench.

Creating a new FMEA File

Precondition: A SOX project was created.

1. You start in the repository view in the workbench perspective. Here, right-click on the FMEA folder in your project.

Repository				🖻 🛸 🔛	~ (- 8
ት 🗘 🖒						
	SOX2_v3.0_PowerWin	ndow_V1.2 [/]				
> 🥟 DE						
⊳ 🗁 RN ⊳ 🗁 🚟					_	
Þ 🖉 🗌	New	•	E	New FMEA File		
Þ 🖻	Rename Folder		e	New Folder		
Þ 🙆 🔪	Incoret		¥	SOX Project		
▷ 🖾 🚵	Import				_	
2	Export					
×	Delete	Delete				

fig. New FMEA file from repository

- 2. Choose New > New FMEA File.
 - ► The "New File" dialog opens.

New File		
Create new FMI	EA	
😣 Please fill in al	ll mandatory fields	
Target folder	Projects/Demo_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.4/FMEA	Browse
Filename		
Root Element		Browse
Document Type	PRODUCT	
Ratings Catalog	VDA Ratings catalog (EN)	Ŧ
Description		
(?)	Finish	Cancel

fig. "New fil"e dialog

- 3. In the now opened dialog, click on Browse... next to "Target folder".
- 4. Choose the desired folder.
- 5. Enter a name for your file.
- 6. You need to define a system element that acts as the root of your FMEA.

a) Define a new root element by entering a name for it.

b) *If you already have an element in your project that you want to use as a root element:* Choose an existing root element by clicking on **Browse...** next to "Root Element" and clicking on your element of choice in the list.

- 7. Choose the type of FMEA that you want to create ("PRODUCT"; "PROCESS" or "DESIGN").
- 8. Choose the ratings catalog. (Later, in the view Catalogs, you can also define your own catalogs.)
- 9. Write a description of the file (optional).
- 10.Click on Finish.
- 11.In the alert that opens, click on Yes to open the editor in the FMEA perspective. (If you previously marked the check box to "Remember..." and clicked No, you have to open the perspective in the menu bar: Windows > Perspectives > FMEA.)

 \rightarrow A new FMEA file has been created and opened.

Creating System Elements

Note

There are multiple views in which you can create new objects. The result will always be the same, regardless if you do it in the FMEA editor or another view.

1. Right-click on the root element.

	New Add from Model Edit system element) Enter	\$ \$ 0	New system element Process element Function Product characteristic	Ctrl+Shift+ Ctrl+Shift+
•	Save element to new FMEA	Ctrl+C	8 9	Process characteristic New Security Function	
*	Delete Open formsheet Operation modes Convert	Delete	ର କ୍ର • •	New Interface Function New Gouvernement Function New Requirement and Trace Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+
•	Expand all Collapse all Show structure layer Zoom	•			
-	Filter Open preferences	•	L		

fig. New system element

- 2. Choose New > New system element.
 - ► The "Add new system element" dialog opens.

Add new System	element to Vehicle with power window	
Vehicle with po	werwindow	
Add	System element O Process element O Fun	ction
Name		
Sequence number	override i	
Description		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
öystem element Va	riants	
Child objects		
type filter text		
Power Win	dow	
Power Win Power Win Catalog type filter text P Control Un Position Se	it nsor	
Power Win Power Win Catalog type filter text P	it nsor ply dow nsor	
 ▷ ◆ Power Win ▷ ◆ Power Win Catalog type filter text ▷ ◆ Control Un ◆ Position Se ◆ Power Sup ▷ ◆ Power Win ◆ Pressure Se 	it nsor ply dow nsor	1

fig. "Add new system elemen"t dialog

- 3. In the first line, "Add", make sure "System element" is selected.
- 4. Enter a name for the new system element.
- 5. Decide whether you want the sequence number of the system element to be determined automatically by SOX with a consecutive number. You can enter your own sequence number (optional).
- 6. Type a description into the "Description" box (optional).
- 7. If you are working with variants in your project, you can assign the new system element to a variant. Click on **Variants** and choose one (optional). (See also the chapter Working with Variants.)
- 8. If you want to add another system element, click on Save & New.

- 9. When you are done adding elements, click on OK.
- \rightarrow The new system elements have been added.

Now add lower level system elements: Just repeat the process, starting with a right-click on the parent system element.

Adding Functions to a System Element

Note

There are multiple views in which you can select a system element and add functions to it: The FMEA editor, the structure content view and the PSS view. The result will always be the same.

1. Right-click on the system element.

am Root						
🔶 I am Root [SE12]						
		New	•	Φ	New system element	Ctrl+Shift+
		Add from Model	+	-	Process element	
		Edit system element	Enter	•	Function	Ctrl+Shift+
	4	Save element to new FMEA		9	Product characteristic	
	-			જ	Process characteristic	
		Сору	Ctrl+C	9	New Security Function	
	×	Delete	Delete	Q C	New Interface Function	
	eff.	Open formsheet		95	New Gouvernement Function	
	9	Operation modes	,		New Requirement and Trace	
	_	Convert	•	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+
	æ	Expand all		Γ		
	•	Collapse all		ι.		
		Show structure layer	•	ι.		
		Zoom	+	Ŀ		
		Filter	•			
		Open preferences				
		Properties	Ctrl+Enter	1		

fig. New function

- 2. Choose New > Function.
 - ► The "Add new function" dialog opens.

	n to Vehicle with power window
Vehicle with po	wer window
Add	🔿 System element 💿 Process element 💿 Function
Name	
Sequence number	override
Description	
Function type	Function
Function Variants	- MITCHINE 7
Child objects	
type filter text	
Ventilate P	assenger Car "safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
 Ventilate P Ensure the 	-
 Ventilate P Ensure the 	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
 Ventilate P Ensure the 	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
 Ventilate P Ensure the 	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
 ▷ • Ventilate P ▷ • Ensure the ▷ • Ensure the 	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
• Ventilate P • Ensure the • Ensure the • Catalog type filter text	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%)
	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter
▷ Ventilate P ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the □ Detect clar □ Detect win	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter nping force while raising the window dow position
▷ Ventilate P ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the □ Detect clar □ Detect win □ Detect win □ Detect win	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter nping force while raising the window dow position dow position and clamping force
▷ Ventilate P ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the □ Detect clar □ Detect win □ Detect win □ Ensure fun	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter nping force while raising the window dow position dow position and clamping force ctionality for lowering the window
▷ Ventilate P ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the □ Output □ Output □ Detect clar □ Detect win □ Detect win □ Detect win □ Ensure fun □ Ensure fun	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter nping force while raising the window dow position dow position and clamping force ctionality for lowering the window ctionality for raising the window
▷ Ventilate P ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the ▷ Ensure the □ Option □ Detect clar □ Detect win □ Detect win □ Ensure fun □ Ensure fun □ Ensure fun □ Ensure fun □ Ensure fun	"safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs child protection (max. opening = 50%) e window lifter nping force while raising the window dow position dow position and clamping force ctionality for lowering the window

fig. "Add new functio"n dialog

- 3. In the first line, "Add", make sure "Function" is selected.
- 4. Enter a name for the new function.
- 5. Decide whether or not you want the sequence number of the function to be determined automatically by SOX. You can enter your own sequence number (optional).
- 6. Type a description into the "Description" box (optional).
- 7. Choose the function type (function, diagnosis, safety function, product characteristics, process characteristics). The standard type is "function". Choosing "diagnosis" adds another tab to the dialog, giving you the option to add more attributes regarding diagnosis.
- 8. If you want to add another function, click on Save & New.

- 9. When you are done adding functions to this system element, click on **OK**.
- \rightarrow The functions have been added.

Further explanation of the "Add Function" dialog:

Under the tab "Functions" you can see if there are other functions already added to this system element. Under the tab "Variants" you can assign the function to an existing variant (if you already have variants; see also the chapter Working with Variants). Under "Catalog" you can see all functions of your project.

Adding Malfunctions to a Function

Note

There are multiple views in which you can create new objects or edit them. The result will always be the same, regardless if you do it in the FMEA editor or another view.

1. Right-click on a function.

a 🗇 I am Root [-					
Function20	-	New	•	•	New malfunction	Ctrl+Shift+
		Add from Model	•	•	New Requirement and Trace	
		Edit function	Enter	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+
		Edit classification		Г		
		Сору	Ctrl+C			
	×	Delete	Delete	L		
	9	Operation modes	•	L		
		Convert	+	Ŀ		
	œ	Expand all		L		
	Ξ	Collapse all		L .		
		Show structure layer	•	L .		
		Zoom	•			
		Filter	+			
		Open preferences				
		Properties	Ctrl+Enter			

fig. New malfunction

- 2. Choose New > New malfunction.
 - ► The "Add new malfunction" dialog opens.

	ction to Ventilate Passenger Car	
Ventilate Passe	nger Car	
Add	Malfunction	
Name	NOT Ventilate Passenger Car	
Sequence number	override i	
Description		
Malfunction Varian	its	
Child objects		
-	car not ventilated car ventilated without request	
Passenger		
Passenger Passenger		
Passenger Passenger Passenger	car ventilated without request	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote	car ventilated without request ction failed (window opening > 50%)	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote Detecting v Detecting v	car ventilated without request ection failed (window opening > 50%) wrong clamping force value while raising the window wrong position and/or clamping force	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote Detecting v Detecting v	car ventilated without request ection failed (window opening > 50%) wrong clamping force value while raising the window wrong position and/or clamping force wrong window position	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote Detecting v Detecting v Measuring	car ventilated without request ection failed (window opening > 50%) wrong clamping force value while raising the window wrong position and/or clamping force wrong window position wrong current (too high)	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote Detecting v Detecting v Measuring Measuring	car ventilated without request ection failed (window opening > 50%) wrong clamping force value while raising the window wrong position and/or clamping force wrong window position	
Passenger Passenger Passenger Passenger Catalog type filter text Child prote Detecting v Detecting v Measuring Measuring	car ventilated without request ection failed (window opening > 50%) wrong clamping force value while raising the window wrong position and/or clamping force wrong window position wrong current (too high) wrong current (too low)	

fig. "Add new malfunctio"n dialog

- 3. Enter a name for the new malfunction.
- 4. Decide whether you want the sequence number of the malfunction to be determined automatically by SOX. You can enter your own sequence number (optional).
- 5. Type a description of the new malfunction into the "Description" box (optional).
- 6. If you want to add another malfunction, click on Save & New.
- 7. When you are done adding malfunctions to this function, click on OK.
- \rightarrow The new malfunctions have been added.

Connecting Functions/Malfunctions

Creating a function net and creating a failure net both work the same. You connect a function with another function (or a malfunction with another malfunction respectively) with drag & drop:

- 1. With the mouse cursor over a function, press the left mouse button and hold it.
 - ► The function is highlighted with a yellow background.
- 2. Move the cursor over the function that you want to connect it with.
 - ▶ Next to the cursor a rectangle and a plus sign appear. ³
- 3. Move the cursor to the left and to the right: You will notice that the function's background becomes yellow either to the left or to the right side. To connect a function with a lower level system element, the background has to light up on the right (facing the function it connects to).

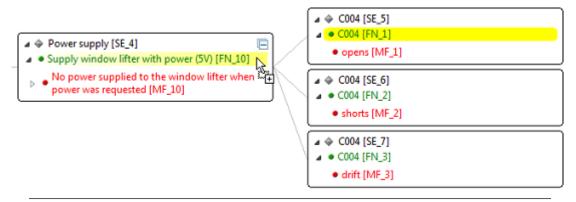


fig. Connecting functions

- 4. Release the mouse button.
 - ► The icons next to the two functions' names change: They now also have two smaller dots, pointing to the other function.
- \rightarrow The two functions are now connected.

Do the same with the malfunctions.

Now that you have connected the (mal)functions, you can see them (and work with them!) in other views:

The Function net explorer and Failure net explorer:

The Function net explorer and Failure net explorer show hierarchical structures (top-down) of the system elements and functions / malfunctions.

The Function net / Failure net views:

These two views show how a function or malfunction is connected to others. Just double-click on a function / malfunction in the editor and the respective view shows how it is connected to the others.

For more information on these views, read the respective chapters:

Function net view

Failure net view

Function net explorer

Failure net explorer

Editing the FMEA Structure

Moving Objects

In the FMEA editor you have the possibility to restructure the objects. For this you can change the position of system elements, functions and malfunctions with drag and drop.

You can also move several objects at once. For this you need to hold the **Ctrl** key, click on the elements you want to select and then drag them to the desired target position.

Copying Objects

In order to copy objects, you have the following possibilities:

- In the editor you can copy an object with drag and **Ctrl** + drop. You need to drag the selected object to the desired position and then press **Ctrl** when you want to drop the object. In that way a copy will be saved at the target location.
- Right-click and choose the options Copy or Paste.
- Select the object you want to copy. Press the key combinations Ctrl + C in order to copy an object and Ctrl + V to paste it again at the desired location.

Within the PSS you can make copies in the same way.

- With Drag and Ctrl + drop you can also copy objects from the PSS to the editor.
- It is also possible to copy several objects at once. Select the desired objects while holding pressed the **Ctrl** key and then copy them.

Deleting Objects

In any view, you have the following options to delete an object:

- open the context menu with a right-click on the object and then click on Delete.
- select the object by clicking on it, then press the **Del** key.

You can select multiple objects at once by pressing the Ctrl key while selecting further objects.

When deleting there will always appear the "Refactoring" dialog, which informs you of the changes regarding the objects connections in the SOX project. Using the check boxes, make sure that only the desired objects will be removed, then click on **Finish**.

Deleting Connections between Functions/Malfunctions

After you created a function net or failure net (see Connecting Functions and Malfunctions) you can delete connections between (mal)functions in the function net view and the failure net view.

Here you can delete connections in two ways:

- open the context menu with a right-click on the line between two (mal)functions and then click on **Delete**.
- select the line by clicking on it, then press the **Del** key.

Adding Safety Goals to a Function

<u>Precondition:</u> The "Project safety goal"s view needs to be open and contain safety goals. If the view is not already open, click on **Window** in the menu bar, then **Show view** > **Project safety goals**. Usually the safety goals are defined in the Requirements module, but you can also add new safety goals here by right-clicking in the "Project safety goal"s view.

Use drag & drop to add a safety goal to a function:

- 1. In the Project safety goals view, click on your safety goal and hold the mouse button.
- 2. Move the cursor to the desired function.
 - ▶ Next to the cursor, a rectangle and a plus sign appear.

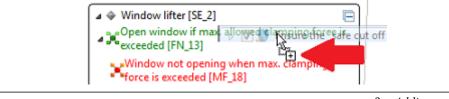


fig. Adding safety goal

3. Release the mouse button.

 \rightarrow The safety goal is added to the function.

Adding Action Groups

🗦 Note

There are multiple views in which you can create new objects or edit them. The result will always be the same, regardless if you do it in the FMEA editor or another view.

First you add an action group to a malfunction. Action groups consist of construction actions, operation actions, service actions, and each of those have prevention actions and detection actions. After that you rate the actions and add tasks to them.

Adding a new action group:

1. Right-click on a malfunction.

am Root		Window_V1.2 🛛				
 ▲ ◆ I am Roo ▲ ● Function ● Malfunction 	20 [FU20]					
• Mairung	tionssik	New	•	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+1
		Add from Model	•	Ũ	New Action Group	
		Edit	Enter	2	Action Groups	
		Edit significance rating		Г		
		Edit classification		Ŀ		
	•	Сору	Ctrl+C	Ŀ		
	×	Delete	Delete	L		
	9	Operation modes	+	L		
	Œ	Expand all		L		
		Collapse all		ι.		
		Show structure layer	•	ι.		
		Zoom	+	L		
		Filter	+			
	۹	Open preferences		L		
		Properties	Ctrl+Enter			

fig. Context menu on malfunction

- 2. Choose New > New Action Group.
 - ► The dialog "New action group" appears.

New action	group		83
New action g			
Name			
Abbreviation	Assign to all malfunctio	n on the same level	
?		ОК	Cancel
Ŷ		ОК	Cano

fig. "New action grou"p dialog

- 3. Enter a name for the new action group.
- 4. Enter an abbreviation. It is restricted to one character. The abbreviation is meant for the table in the project tasks view. There it will be the name of a column, allowing easy authentication.
- 5. With the check box, decide if you want to assign the new action group to all malfunctions on the same level.
- 6. Click OK.

- ► A triangle appears next to the malfunction.
- \rightarrow A new action group has been added and been assigned to the malfunction.

If you did not assign the new action group to all malfunctions of the same structure layer, you still have the option to do this afterwards:

Right-click on an action group, then choose New > Assign to all malfunctions of the same layer.

SOX offers you the possibility to use revision states multiple times once they have been established. In that way, you can assign one action group to several malfunctions.

Adding an existing action group:

- 1. Right-click on a malfunction.
- 2. Choose New > Action Groups and then your desired action group.
- \rightarrow The action group has been added to the malfunction.

Rating Malfunctions and Actions

The following ratings are possible:

• • significance rating (or severity rating) for malfunctions (S)

 \triangle prevention rating (or occurrence rating) for actions (O)

* detection rating for actions (D)

Rating Malfunctions

🗦 Note

The ratings that are available depend on the ratings catalog that you chose.

Editing the significance (or severity) rating of a malfunction:

1. In the editor or any other view, right-click on a malfunction.

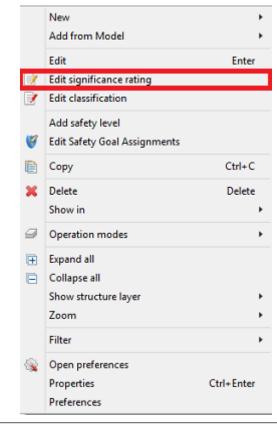


fig. Context menu on malfunction

- 2. Choose Edit significance rating.
 - ► The dialog "Properties for Malfunction" opens.

Properties for Malfunction Safe	ty cut off mechanism f	ailed 📃 🔲 💌
type filter text	null	← - ⇒
Malfunction Significance rating Classification	 0: Undefiniert 1: Sehr Gering 2: Gering 3: Gering 4: Maßig 5: Maßig 6: Maßig 7: Hoch 8: Hoch 9: Sehr Hoch 10: Sehr Hoch 	Äusserst schwerwiegender Fehler, der die Sicherheit beeinträchtigt und/oder die Einhaltung gesetzlicher Vorschriften verletzt. Existenzbedrohendes Firmenrisiko.
		Restore Defaults Apply
?		OK Cancel

fig. Dialog significance rating

- 3. Choose a rating.
- 4. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow The malfunction now has a rating.

Classifying Malfunctions and Functions

You can add a classification to a cause of failure. If you do so, you can then see the classification in the form sheet.

Adding a classification:

1. Right-click on a function or malfunction.

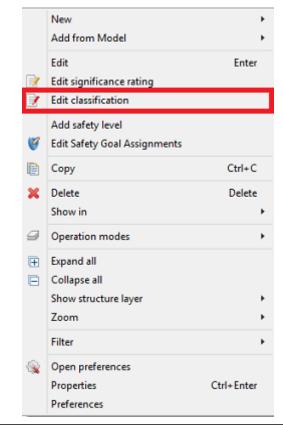


fig. Context menu on function/malfunction

- 2. Choose Edit classification.
 - ► The classification dialog opens.

Properties for Malfunction Safe	ty cut off me	chanism failed	- • ×
type filter text	null		↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
Malfunction Significance rating Classification	 NC S CC PC SC PSC 	Not classified	
			Restore Defaults Apply
?		[OK Cancel

fig. Dialog classification

- 3. Choose from one of the following:
 - NC: Not classified
 - S: Safety compliant
 - CC: Critical characteristic
 - PC: Potential critical characteristic
 - SC: Significant characteristic

PSC: Potential significant characteristic

- 4. Click OK.
- \rightarrow A classification has been added.

Rating Actions

To rate the actions in your new group:

1. Click on the triangle next to the malfunction.

You see the assigned action group(s).

- 2. Click on the triangle next to the action group.
 - ► The list of actions expands.

3. You will see three types of actions: "construction actions", "operation actions" and "service actions". Each of the three are divided into "prevention action" and "detection action". Choose one and make a right-click on it to open the context menu.

	New	+
<u>∧</u> ‴	Edit prevention rating Edit detection rating	
Ŧ	Expand all	
	Collapse all	
	Show structure layer	•
	Zoom	+
	Filter	•
8	Open preferences	

fig. Context menu on action types

- 4. Choose Edit prevention rating.
 - ► The dialog for the occurrence rating opens.
- 5. Choose a rating.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Right-click on Detection action.
- 8. Choose Edit detection rating.
 - ► The dialog for the detection rating opens.
- 9. Choose a rating.
- 10.Click OK.

11.Make sure you repeated all this for construction actions, operation action and service action.

 \rightarrow Your actions now have a rating.

Adding Tasks

You can assign tasks to all objects (system elements, functions, requirements). These are shown in the window "project tasks". This is especially important for the actions.

🗦 Note

There are multiple views in which you can create new objects or edit them. The result will always be the same, regardless if you do it in the FMEA editor or another view.

Adding a new task:

- 1. Right-click on an object.
- 2. Choose New > Assign new Task.
 - ► The dialog "Assign new task to: ..." appears:

Name		
escription		
		ŕ
		-
Task		
Status	inactive 👻	
Priority	MEDIUM +	
Created	Sep 27, 2016	
Last modified	Sep 27, 2016	
	Sep 27, 2016	
Finished	Sep 27, 2016	
	Sep 27, 2016	
Finished	Sep 27, 2016	

fig. "Assign task to: ..". dialog

- 3. Enter a name for the new task.
- 4. Enter a description (optional).
- 5. Set the status.
- 6. Set the priority.
- 7. Set the correct dates.
- 8. Assign a responsible person.
 - a) Choose an existing one from the drop-down menu.
 - b) Or create a new one by clicking on the plus sign.
- 9. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow The task has been added.

The icon of a malfunction changes when a task has been added: \triangleright

All tasks are shown in the view "Project tasks".

Creating a Form Sheet

You can create a form sheet for system elements. If you have a process FMEA, read about control plans.

Creating a form sheet:

1. Right-click on a system element.

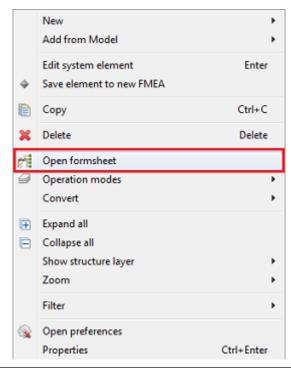


fig. Context menu on system element

- 2. Choose Open form sheet.
 - ► The "Form sheets" dialog opens.
- 3. a) Click "Select existing" to choose from existing form sheets.
 - b) Click "New" and enter a name for a new form sheet.
- \rightarrow The form sheet editor opens.

You can go back to to the normal FMEA editor using the tab at the bottom of the editor. You can close the form sheet by clicking the x button in the form sheet tab at the bottom of the view.

You can get a more detailed description of the form sheet editor here.

Opening the FMEA Analysis

SOX supports the analysis of FMEA including a risk matrix, evaluation of malfunctions, and a pareto analysis. To start the analysis perform the following steps:

- 1. Go to the repository view in the workbench perspective.
- 2. Right-click on your FMEA file.

	New Open	1			
	Open with		P	E	FMEA System Elements
	Rename document			4	FMEA analysis
24 24	Import Exp <u>o</u> rt		l		Variant Matrix
x	Delete	Delete			
	Document properties				

fig. Context menu on FMEA file

3. Choose **Open with** > **FMEA** analysis.

 \rightarrow The editor has changed to the FMEA analysis.

Note that you will see these tabs at the bottom of the editor:



Use these tabs to navigate between the risk matrix, the malfunction analysis and the Pareto analysis, and to go back to the FMEA editor.

Working with the Risk Matrix

Here is an example of a risk matrix:

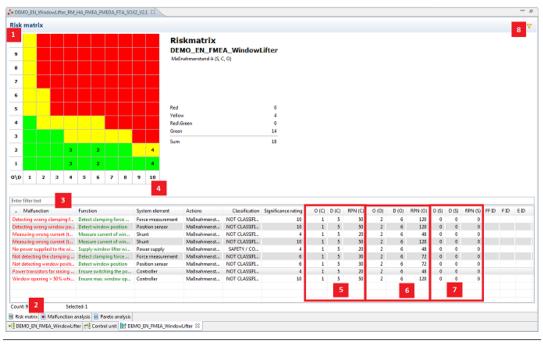


fig. Risk matrix

The x-axis [4] shows the severity and the y-axis [1] shows the occurrence probability rating.

Directly below the risk matrix, there is a table summarizing the key figures of the malfunctions. If this table is not visible, make the view bigger by clicking and dragging the lower line further down.

The first six columns of the table are: malfunction, function, system element, actions, classification, significance rating.

Then you can see the occurrence rating, detection rating and RPN for the assigned construction actions [5], for the operation actions [6] and for the service actions [7].

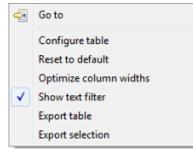
Below the table, there is a counter [2] showing the number of malfunctions that are shown in the table.

Filtering options for the table:

- Directly above the table, there is a filter [3] where you can enter text to filter for certain objects.
- You can click on a square in the risk matrix. (De-select the square by clicking on one of the white squares.) You can select multiple squares at once by holding **Ctrl** while clicking.
- You can click on the filter button in the right upper corner of the view. This opens the "Choose action groups" dialog.

Note that in the preferences menu you have options to adjust the size and to hide columns. You can also change the style of the risk matrix from the VDA style (red, yellow and green) to the RG style (red and green). You can change the detection value split for the RG style. You can decide which squares of the risk matrix have which color. You do this by selecting a square, and then clicking on one of the buttons labeled with a color name. You can select multiple squares at once by holding **Ctrl** while clicking.

A right-click in the table below the matrix opens a context menu:



• Go To

Opens the FMEA editor and shows the selected object.

• Configure table

Opens a dialog with check boxes that can show or hide certain columns.

• Reset to default

Resets your choice about which columns you wanted to show or hide.

• Show text filter

Here you can show or hide the "Enter filter text" field above the table.

• Export table

This exports the table to Excel.

• Export selection

Opens the selected part of the table in Excel.

For a better filtering possibility for your malfunctions, go to the Malfunction analysis by clicking on the tab **Malfunction analysis** at the bottom of the view.

Evaluating Malfunctions

The malfunction analysis (or malfunction evaluation) gives you the possibility to conduct a detailed search for elements with the help of different filters.

To use the filters, collapse the filter options by clicking on the plus signs.

The filtered data will be displayed in the table below.

Enter your data and then click on the button "Filter" to get the results.

In the first filter block, you can filter for malfunctions. You can also filter for classification or S rating. For this you need to enter a range you want to filter at the respective places. You can use the signs < (smaller), <= (smaller or equal), > (bigger), >= (bigger or equal) or = (equal).

It is also possible to filter the malfunctions according to the respective actions. This is what the filter in the middle is there for.

There you can also decide, whether you want to filter for construction and/or operation and/or service. The following criteria can be used here: A rating, S rating and RPN. You can again choose one of the comparing signs and enter a corresponding value.

In the last filter block, you can filter for malfunction tasks. You have the following possibilities:

Name, state with or without comparing signs, priority with or without comparing signs, responsible, created (period of time), last changes (period of time), deadline (period of time) and completed (period of time).

Performing a Pareto Analysis

The last element in the lower tab of the FMEA Analysis is the Pareto analysis.

With the help of a Pareto diagram, from a multitude of problem causes you can extract those problem causes which have the strongest impact. You can see the importance of a cause directly in the diagram.

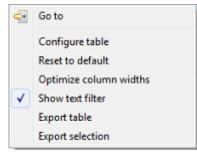
In your diagram you can see the RPN, the risk share and the revision state A (B).

If you move your mouse over the diagram, the values will be shown directly. If you click in the diagram, the respective element will also be highlighted in blue in the table.

Below the diagram, there is a table with the malfunctions. You can filter this table by entering a certain word into the filter field above it.

Note that you have the option to filter the results by clicking on the filter button in the right upper corner of the view. This opens the "Choose action groups" dialog.

A right-click in the table opens a context menu:



Here you have the following options:

• Go To

Opens the FMEA editor and shows the selected malfunction.

• Configure table

Opens a dialog with check boxes that can show or hide certain columns.

• Reset to default

Resets your choice about which columns you wanted to show or hide.

• Show text filter

Here you can show or hide the "Enter filter text" field above the table.

• Export table

This exports the table to Excel.

• Export selection

Opens the selected part of the table in Excel.

Note that there are options regrading the pareto analysis in the preferences menu: You can adjust the x- and y-axis and change the labeling of the axis and the diagrams title. You can also show grid lines.

User Interface

Below you see all the standard views in the FMEA perspective. Remember that you can always open views by going to the menu bar and clicking **Window** > **Show View**. You can also rearrange the views with drag & drop.

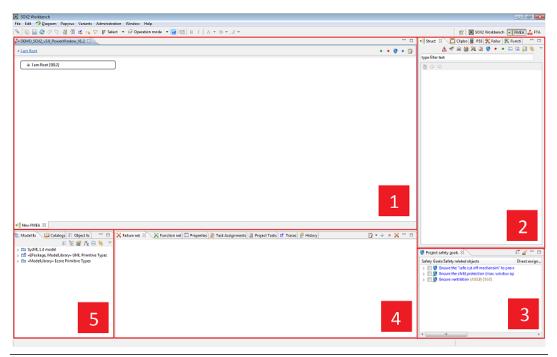


fig. FMEA perspective

[1] FMEA editor

[2] Structure Content View / Clipboard / PSS / Failure net explorer / Function net explorer

[3] Project safety goals

[4] Failure net / Function net

[5] Model Explorer / Catalogs / Object list

FMEA Editor

The FMEA editor shows all process- and system elements of an FMEA document. You can also see the associated functions, malfunctions, product features, process features, diagnosis and the project safety goals. It is possible to create and edit all objects right here in the editor.

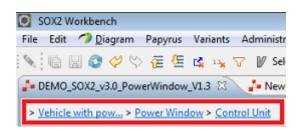
Note that you can edit some general settings for the FMEA editor in the preferences menu:

You can choose the width of the boxes representing the elements. You can enable animations. You can show comments as a tool tip: If you activate this, every comment will be shown as an overlay tool tip when the mouse cursor is above an object in the editor.

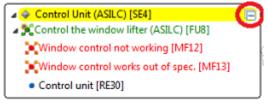
Here you see the elements and how they are connected.

If you double-click on an element, all the structure layers to its left disappear. Show them again by clicking on the names of the elements that are shown in the left upper corner of the editor:

E.g.:

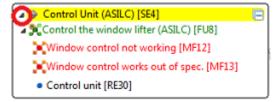


You can show or hide the elements to an element's right by clicking on the + or - sign:



The other objects that are associated with the elements (functions, malfunctions etc.) are shown beneath each element.

You can collapse and expand the list of objects under an element by clicking on the triangle in front of the name:



In the right upper corner of the view you find these filtering options:

- Show/Hide functions
- Show/Hide malfunctions

Show/Hide safety goals
 Show/Hide requirements
 Show/Hide tasks

The Context Menu

Clicking with the right mouse button anywhere in the editor and also in views (e.g. the function net and failure net views) will open the context menu. In it you will find a lot of different options, ranging from the adjustment of the editor (e.g. zoom) to working with elements (e.g. adding new functions).

First we will look at the options you get when right-clicking on an empty space. Then we will look at the options you get when right-clicking on certain objects.

Options when making a right-click on a free space

When making a right-click on a free space in the FMEA document, you will get to choose from several options, which are also available when selecting an object:

Ŧ	Expand all	
	Collapse all	
	Show structure layer	
	Zoom	1
	Filter	1
	Open preferences	

fig. Context menu on free space

Expand all

Expands all children of all system elements.

🕒 Collapse all

Collapses all children of all system elements.

• Show structure layer

Here you can select which structure layer will be displayed.

Ð	Expand all Collapse all		
	Show structure layer		Structure layer 1
<u></u>	Zoom	+	Structure layer 2
	Filter	•	Structure layer 3 Structure layer 4
	Open preferences		Structure layer 5

fig. Show structure layer

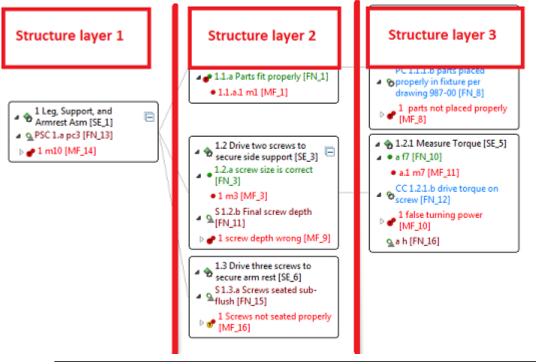


fig. Example of structure layers

• Zoom

Here you can zoom in or out in the respective view, depending on the chosen factor.

• Filter

Here you can decide which kinds of elements are shown in the FMEA editor. This can make it easier for you to get a clear overview. You can also access these filters as buttons in the upper right corner of the FMEA editor.

Đ	Expand all		1	
	Collapse all		L .	
	Show structure layer	•	L .	
	Zoom	•	L .	
	Filter	÷	٠	Hide functions
ŵ	Open preferences		•	Hide malfunction
-38			•	Hide requirements
				Hide tasks

fig. Filter

- Show/Hide functions
- Show/Hide malfunctions
- Show/Hide requirements
- Show/Hide tasks

• Open preferences

Select this option to open the preferences menu.

Options when making a right-click on a system element

Right-click on a system element in order to access the following options:

	New	•	Φ	New system element	Ctrl+Shift+G
	Add from Model	+	-	Process element	
	Edit system element	Enter	•	Function	Ctrl+Shift+F
φ	Save element to new FMEA		0	Product characteristic Process characteristic	
	Add safety level		୍ଚ ଜ	New Security Function	
Ø	Edit Safety Goal Assignments		97 97	New Interface Function	
D	Сору	Ctrl+C	95	New Gouvernement Function	
×	Delete	Delete	•	New Requirement and Trace	
	Show in	+	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+T
e Fi	Open formsheet		0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C
9	Operation modes	•			
	Convert	•			
Đ	Expand all				
₿	Collapse all		Ŀ		
	Show structure layer	•			
	Zoom	•	ł -		
	Filter	•			
	Open preferences				
	Properties	Ctrl+Enter			
	Preferences				

fig. Context menu on system element

• New

System element

Here you can create a new system/process element. Alternatively, you can also create a new system element by using the key combination Ctrl + Shift + G.

More information can be found in the chapter Creating System Elements.

🍄 Process element

Here you can create a process element. This is done in the same way as you create a system element.

New function

Here you can add functions to a system element. Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + F to create a new function.

More information can be found in the chapter Adding Functions to a System Element.

Product characteristics

Adds a product characteristic to the selected system/process element.

Process characteristics

Adds a process characteristic to the selected system/process element.

Security Function

Adds a security function to the selected system/process element.

New Interface Function

Adds an interface function to the selected system/process element.

S New Government Function

Adds a government function to the selected system/process element.

Requirements and trace

Assigns a new requirement to the selected element. More information on this topic can be found in the chapter Creating new Requirements.

Assign new task

Assigns a new task to the selected element. Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + T in order to assign a new task.

More information on this topic can be found in the chapter Assigning a new Task.

' 😐 New Comment

Adds a new comment to the selected element. More information on this can be found in the chapter Comments.

Alternatively, you can also select the object, then use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + C to insert a new comment.

Or you select the object, go to the properties view, then Comments. Then click on the plus sign in the upper right corner of the view.

• Edit system element

Select this option in order to edit the system elements you have created.

• Edit

With this option you can edit the selected system/process element. Clicking on this option opens the characteristics dialog of the system/process element.

Alternatively, you can also edit your system element by using the **Return** key.

Save a system element as a new FMEA

Choose the location in the project where you want to save the document.

Copy

Choose this option in order to copy the selected object or system/process element.

Alternatively, you can also copy the selected system element by pressing the key combination Ctrl + C.

• 💥 Delete

Choose this option in order to delete the selected object or system/process element.

It should be taken into consideration that the children of the object will also be deleted.

Alternatively, you can also delete the selected system element with the **Del** key.

• Form sheet editor

Choose this option in order to open the form sheet editor. Here you can add or edit further information on the FMEA project .

More information on the form sheet editor can be found in the respective section.

• Control plan

This is only visible for process elements. Choose this option to create a control plan.

• 🚄

Operation modes

By choosing this function, the operation or service of the selected element is included or excluded, depending on the respective selection.

• Convert

With this option, you can convert a system element into a process element or a process element into a system element.

Expand all

• 🕒 Collapse all

• Show structure layer

Reduces the view to the selected structure level.

• Zoom

Lets you zoom in or out in the respective view, depending on the chosen factor.

• Filter

Hide or show different system/process elements.

• Properties

Opens the properties dialog.

• 👒 Preferences

Choose this option to open the preferences dialog.

Options when making a right-click on a function

	New	•	•	New malfunction	Ctrl+Shift+M
1	Edit classification		•	New Requirement and Tr	ace
	Edit function	Enter	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+T
Đ	Сору	Ctrl+C	69	New hyperlink	Ctrl+H
Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V	•	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C
×	Delete function	Delete	L		
Ŧ	Expand all		L		
Ξ	Collapse all		ι.		
	Show structure layer	•	ι.		
	Zoom	•	Ŀ		
9	Operation modi	+			
	Convert	+	L		
	Filter	•	L		
	Properties	Ctrl+Enter			
	Document properties		L		
	Preferences				

fig. Context menu on function

• New

New malfunction

Creates a new malfunction for the selected function. Read more on this in the chapter Adding Malfunctions to a Function.

Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + M to create a new malfunction.

New Requirement and Trace

Assigns a new requirement to the selected element. More information on this topic can be found in the chapter Creating new Requirements.

Assign new Task

Assigns a new task to the selected element.

Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + T to assign a new task.

More information on this topic can be found in the chapter Assigning a new Task.

🗧 💛 Comment

Adds a new comment to the selected element. More information on this can be found in the chapter Comments.

Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + C to insert a new comment.

Edit classification

Edits the safety classification of the selected function.

If you have chosen a safety classification, an abbreviation of the selected classification will be shown in front of the edited function.

• Edit function

Opens the dialog for editing the selected function.

Alternatively, you can also edit your function by using the Return key.

Сору

Choose this option in order to copy the selected object or system/process elements.

Alternatively, you can also copy your selected function by using the key combination Ctrl + C.

• 样 Delete

Choose this option to delete the selected function or functions.

Alternatively, you can also use the Del key to delete your function.



🔋 🖻 Collapse all

• Display structure level

Reduces the view to the selected structure level.

• Zoom

Lets you zoom in or out in the respective view, depending on the chosen factor.

•

Operating mode

By choosing this function, the operation or service of the selected element is included or excluded, depending on the respective selection.

• Convert

🙆 Convert into a process characteristic

Converts the selected function into a process characteristic.

Convert into a product characteristic

Converts the selected function into a product characteristic.

Convert into a safety function.

Converts the selected function into a safety function.

• Properties

Opens the properties dialog of the function.

• Open Preferences

Choose this option to open the preferences dialog.

Options when making a right-click on a malfunction

	New	+
	Add from Model	+
	Edit Safety Goal Assignments	
	Edit	Enter
3	Edit significance rating	
2	Edit classification	
	Сору	Ctrl+C
×	Remove significance rating	
×	Delete	Delete
9	Operation modes	•
Œ	Expand all	
	Collapse all	
	Show structure layer	•
	Zoom	+
	Filter	•
۵	Open preferences	
	Properties	Ctrl+Enter

fig. Context menu on malfunction

• New

Assign new Task

Assigns a new task to the selected element.

Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + T to assign a new task.

More information on this topic can be found in the chapter Assigning a new Task.

🔯 New Action Group

Choose this option in order to create a new group of actions (or measures). Read more on this in the section Adding Actions.

Action Groups

Choose this option in order to integrate your selected malfunction into a group of actions.

' 😐 New comment

Adds a new comment to the selected element. More details on this can be found in the chapter Comments.

You can also insert a new comment by using the key combination Ctrl + Shift + C.

• Add from Model

If you added an object in the System Design module, you can quickly add this object to another object in the FMEA module here. See: Adding from Model

Edit Safety Goal Assignments

Assign or remove safety goals from the selected element.

• Edit

Opens the "Edit" dialog.

Alternatively, you can also edit your malfunction by using the Return key.

•

² Edit significance rating (severity rating)

If you have added a rating catalog to your FMEA, you can edit your S rating here.

Edit classification

Edits the safety classification of the selected function.

If you have selected one of these safety classifications, an abbreviation of the selected classification will be shown in front of the edited malfunction in your editor.

Copy

Choose this option in order to copy the selected object or system elements.

Alternatively, you can also use the key combination Ctrl + C to copy your selected function.

🛛 样 Remove significance rating

Only visible if the malfunction already has a significance rating.

• 💥 Delete

Choose this option in order to delete the selected function or functions.

You can also delete your function by pressing the **Del** key.

Operation mode

By choosing this function, the operation or service of the selected element is included or excluded, depending on the respective selection.

Expand all

• 🖻 Collapse all

• Display structure level

Reduces the view to the selected structure level.

• Zoom

Lets you zoom in or out in the respective view, depending on the factor chosen.

• Filter

Lets you show or hide different system elements.

• Properties

Opens the properties dialog of the function.

🧴 👒 Open Preferences

Opens the preferences dialog.

Structure Content View

In the structure content view you can get an overview of the contents (child-objects) of the selected system- or process element.

Furthermore, you can create and edit new actions, system- / process elements, functions and malfunctions here.

You can also add tasks (tasks are converted into FMEA measures here) and safety goals. In the header of this view you will find the following functions:

- Hide / show prevention actions
 Hide / show detection actions
 - Hide / show service actions
 - Hide / Show operation actions
 - Hide / Show construction action
 - Hide / show tasks
- 🔰 Hide / show safety goals
- Hide / show malfunctions
- Hide / show functions
- 📕 Collapse all

Hides all layers except for the root element.

You can also use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + Numpad_Divide.

Link with editor

If this option is activated, the structure view will be linked with the FMEA editor. If you then select an element in the structure view, this element will automatically be selected in the FMEA editor as well. The same happens if you select an element in the FMEA view.

FMEA Ratings Catalogs

You can create several ratings catalogs or you can edit the existing, active ratings catalogs. The editing dialog for the rating catalogs can be opened from the Catalog view with a right click on the public folder:

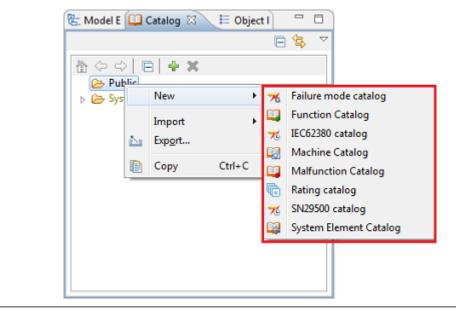


fig. Catalogs view.

🗦 Note

The standardized catalogs in the system folder can't be edited.

Edit FMEA ratings catalogs

Select the ratings catalog you want to edit in the list. Afterwards, you can edit the name of the ratings catalog or modify the descriptions of the individual entries. In order to modify the properties of an entry, please click on the desired field in the table. You can then directly enter your changes in the table. Standard ratings catalogs included in the software package cannot be edited. However, they can be copied and then edited afterwards.

Create, edit, delete ratings catalogs

In order to create a new rating catalog please click on **New.** Then a new rating catalog with the title "New rating catalog" is established. This can then be edited according to your needs. In order to delete a ratings catalog, select the respective catalog in the drop-down list and then click on **Delete**. Please bear in mind that there has to be always at least one rating catalog.

Import & export ratings catalogs

Ratings catalogs can be saved as a file and then restored.

To export a ratings catalog, right-click on it, then choose Export $\stackrel{\text{log}}{=}$.

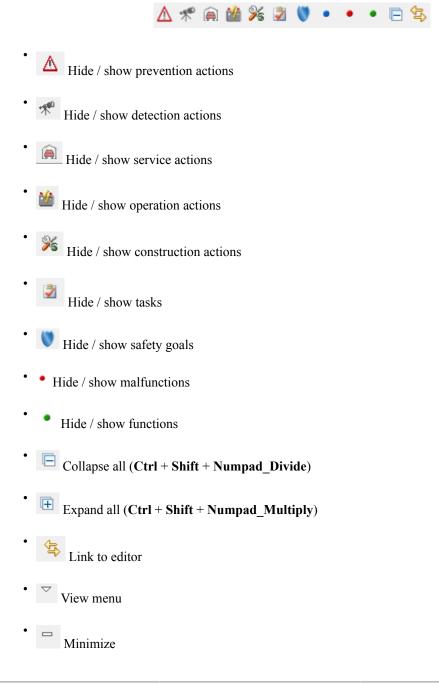
Click on **Export** in order to export a ratings catalog.

PSS View - Project System Structure

The Project System Structure view gives you an overview of all documents that belong to your project. This overview is not limited to FMEA documents, but also includes FMEDA, HA and other documents.

In this view, you also have the possibility to drag elements to the FMEA or to other SOX modules, for example the FMEDA.

In the upper right corner you can find the following symbols for the structuring of the PSS:



□ _{Maximize}

The PSS:

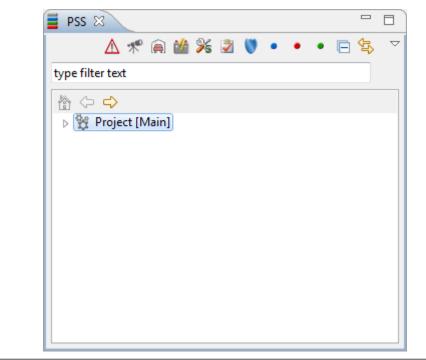


fig. The PSS view

• Safety goals

For a more detailed description, please go to the section Performing a Pareto Analysis.

• Project hazards

Here you see the hazards that are in your projects.

• Project team

Here you will find a list of all team members.

Add a new team member:

When making a right-click on **Project team** and then on **New member**, the following dialog will open:

Name		
Surname Company		
Department		
Telephone(Business)		
Telephone(Private)		
Mobile		
Fax		
Email		
Name	Sumame	Company
Ivanie	Sumarie	company

fig. "Add Team Membe"r dialog

Name, Surname and Company are mandatory fields.

Optionally, you can add the following information: Department, Telephone (business), Telephone (private), Mobile, Fax, Email.

- BOM
- FMEA
- FMEDA
- FTA
- HA
- **Note**

You have to manually save a document first and you possibly also have to update the Project System Structure in order to get a complete and correct list of all objects of the respective modules.

There are options in the preferences menu for the PSS view regarding FMEA: You can filter what is shown and you can decide how the view expands when opening it and when adding parts

Project Safety Goals View

This view provides you with an overview of your project and safety goals summarized in a table. The following attributes are included: name, safety level, current, safe state, coverage EOT, FTT, FTZI, FIT, save reduction, warning concept.

By making a right-click on a safety goal, you will get to the following options:

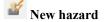
	New	•	¥	New Hazard	
	Edit	Enter	2	Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+T
D	Сору	Ctrl+C	69	New hyperlink New safety goal	Ctrl+H
×	Delete	Delete	0	New sub safety goal	
_			0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C

fig. Context menu on safety goal

• New

•

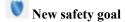
•



This will open the dialog "Add new hazard".

Assign new task

Choose this option to assign a new task or use the key combination Ctrl + Shift + T.



This will lead you to the dialog "New safety goal":

🕽 New safety goal	2
New safety goal	
Name	
Safe State	
EOT	
FTT	
FTTI	
Safe Reduction	
Warning Concept	
Safety-Coverage	100
Norm	ISO26262 (ASIL) +
Safety Level	QM -
(?)	OK Cancel Save & proceed
\odot	Carter Sove et proceed

fig. "New safety goa"l dialog

Please insert the name of the safety goal and the safe state.

Optionally, you can also add the following information:

EOT, FTT, FTZI, FIT, safe reduction, warning concept, safety coverage, norm, safety level.

Clicking on **OK** will confirm the safety goal and close the dialog, clicking on **Save & proceed** will save the safety goal and directly reopen the dialog "New safety goal".

New sub safety goal

To assign a new secondary safety goal to a selected safety goal, make a right-click on the desired safety goal and then click on **New sub safety goal**.

[©] Comment

Opens the "Add comment" dialog ..

• Edit

This opens the "Edit safety goal" dialog.

Сору

Choose this option to copy your safety goal or use the key combination Ctrl + C.

• 💢 Delete

This automatically opens the dialog "Refactoring".

Here you get information about the consequences and can delete all elements which are linked to your selected safety goal.

Function Net View

This view shows how a function is connected to others. Just double-click on a function / malfunction in the editor and the function net view shows how it is connected to the others.

In the header of this view you can choose between the following options:

Hide / show system- / process elements

This option gives you the possibility to hide or show the system / process elements which belong to a certain function.

Hide / show malfunctions

This option gives you the possibility to hide or show the malfunctions which belong to a certain function.

Additionally, you can minimize or maximize the view with the respective buttons.

Note that in the preferences menu under "FMEA" you have filtering options for the function net view and the malfunction net view.

Creating Function Nets

There are two possibilities to create a function net. Either in the view "Function net" or directly in the FMEA editor. Function nets can be created by using the drag & drop function.

Creating a function net in the function net view:

In order to create a new function net, double-click on a function in the FMEA editor first. The respective function will then be displayed in the **Function net view**.

Afterwards, you can create the function net by dragging further functions from the structure content view or the FMEA editor onto already existing functions in the function net.

Here it is important where you drop the functions: If you drop them in the front part of a function, they will be placed <u>in front of</u> the function, if you drop them in the rear part of a function, they will be placed <u>behind</u> the function.

The functions are then all linked:

fig. Function net view

Creating a function net in the FMEA editor:

Drag a function from within the FMEA editor or from the PSS or structure content view and drop it onto another function, in order to link them in the function net.

The icons of the functions can change. This shows you whether functions are already included in a function net or not. The icon shows you how the functions are linked with each other:

Function has no links

Function has one or more successors.

Function has one or more predecessors

Function has one or more successors and predecessors

Deleting a link:

Right-click on the link line in the function net and choose the option Delete.

Function Net Explorer

If you have created a function net, this and all other previously created function nets will be displayed in the function net explorer. The Function net explorer shows hierarchical structures (top-down) of the system elements and functions.

	🛆 ᢞ 角 🏙 ۶ 🗷 👿 📐 🔹 🚴 🗔 🔄
type filter te	ext
h ← <	>
⊿ Pro	ject Demo_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.4
	PowerWindow-FMEA
4	SE1] Vehicle with power window[->4 1->]
	▲ ◆ [SE2] Power Window[->6 2->]
	[FU4] Open window if max. allowed clamping force is exceeded[->4 6->]
	[FU9] Detect window position and clamping force[->6 6->]
	FU14] Detect window position[->2 5->]
	FU15] Detect clamping force while raising the window[->2 5->]
	FU8] Control the window lifter[->3 9->]
	FUS Ensure max. opening of window while child protection is active[->3 4->]
	FU9] Detect window position and clamping force[->6 6->]
	FUG [FUG] Ensure functionality for lowering the window[->2 6->]
	FU7] Ensure functionality for raising the window[->3 5->]
	FU1] Ventilate Passenger Car[->1 7->]
	[FU2] Ensure the "safety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs[->1 5->] [S12] Ensure the safety cut off mechanism. S0204 at 16 c.2.
de o	FU3] Ensure the child protection (max. opening = 50%)[->1 6->]
	ject Spoiler SOX2 DEMO FMEA Spoiler
PE	Process FMEA Spoiler Plastics

fig. Function net explorer

Failure Net View

This view shows how a malfunction is connected to others. Just double-click on a function / malfunction in the editor and the failure net view shows how it is connected to the others.

💥 Failure net 🖄 🔪 Function net 🔲 Properties) 🏽 Task Assignments 🖉 Project Tasks 🖉 Traces	() • 💌 🗙 🗙 🗉 🗆
Image: Strategy cut off mechanism failed (S=10)[- Image: Strategy cut off mechanism failed (S=10)[- <td< td=""><td>[MF17] Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested[>>2] 1>3] Window control works out of spec[>>5] (MF19] Window opening > 50% while child protection is active[->2] 1>3] [MF17] Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested[>>2] 1>3] [MF17] Mindow opening > 50% while child protection is active[->2] 1>3] [MF17] Measuing wreng current (too low)[+>2] [MF17] Measuing wreng current (too low)[+>2]</td></td<>	[MF17] Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested[>>2] 1>3] Window control works out of spec[>>5] (MF19] Window opening > 50% while child protection is active[->2] 1>3] [MF17] Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested[>>2] 1>3] [MF17] Mindow opening > 50% while child protection is active[->2] 1>3] [MF17] Measuing wreng current (too low)[+>2] [MF17] Measuing wreng current (too low)[+>2]

fig. Failure net view

The icons at the top of the view let you hide certain objects.

Note that in the preferences menu under "FMEA" you have filtering options for the function net view and the malfunction net view.

Creating Failure Nets

You have two options to create a failure net. One in the failure net view and one directly in the FMEA editor. You can create failure nets with drag & drop.

Creating a failure net in the failure net view:

To create a new failure net, double-click on a malfunction in the FMEA editor. The selected malfunction will then be displayed in the **failure net view**.

Then you can create the failure net by dragging further malfunctions from the structure content view or the FMEA editor onto already existing malfunctions in the failure net.

Here it is important where you drop the malfunctions: If you drop them in the front part of a malfunction, they will be placed <u>in front of</u> this malfunction, if you drop them in the rear part of a malfunction, they will be placed <u>behind</u> this malfunction.

Creating a failure net in the FMEA editor:

Drag a malfunction from within the FMEA editor or from the PSS or structure content view and drop it onto a malfunction in order to link it in the failure net.

Note that the icons of the malfunctions can change. This shows you if malfunctions are already part of other failure nets. The icon shows how the malfunctions are interlinked:

• Malfunction has no link

Malfunction has one or more successors

Malfunction has one or more predecessors

Malfunction has one or more predecessors and successors.

In order to create further failure nets, please go to the FMEA view. Double-click on a malfunction here. As a result, a new failure net will be shown in the failure net view. In the same way you can also return to previously created failure nets. In case the malfunction is already part of a failure net, this failure net will be opened.

Deleting a link:

Right-click on the link line in the failure net and choose the option Delete.

You can automatically create the function net related to your failure net:

Go to the preferences dialog (right-click an empty space in the editor, then click **Open preferences**) and then under **FMEA > Malfunction net** you need to activate the option "Connect functions if malfunctions connected".

Failure Net Explorer

If you have created a failure net, this and all previously created failure nets will be displayed in the Failure net explorer .

The Function net explorer and Failure net explorer show hierarchical structures (top-down) of the system elements and functions / malfunctions.

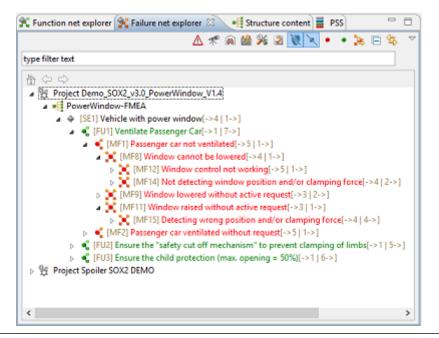


fig. failure net explorer

The Form Sheet editor

The form sheet editor gives you an overview of everything in your FMEA document.

You can edit the objects in the form sheet. You will see these changes immediately in the FMEA editor.

If you have not created a form sheet yet, read this chapter first: Creating a Form sheet.

Filtering and adjusting the Display of the Form sheet Editor

You can change the appearance of the form sheet. In the right upper corner you have to following options:

Show comments

Shows or hides the comments



Shows or hides ASIL/SIL

· 🔶 Elements on/off

Shows or hides the elements

Functions on/off

Shows or hides the functions

Background for tasks on/off

Turns the color of the background for the tasks' status on or off

Note that there are options in the preferences menu regarding the form sheet editor: showing and hiding responsibilities and comments and adjusting the layout to fit the window width. You can also adjust the layout according to the catalogs. You can choose how many levels of effects are shown and how many levels of the causes are shown.

Editing in the Form sheet Editor

🗦 Note

When editing values in the form sheet editor keep in mind that they will be changed throughout the FMEA. Some values are derived or inherited from other values. Changing them will changed the values in other places in the FMEA, e.g.: In AIAG the S rating of an action is inherited from the top level malfunction, so changing the S rating of an action will change the S rating of the top level malfunction.

To change the name of an element in the form sheet, double-click on it. The "Edit..." dialog opens. Change the name of the element and confirm your change by clicking on **OK**.

A drop-down menu opens when you double-click on ratings, dates, task statuses. Click on one entry in the drop-down list to assign this choice to the object.

Responsible persons are linked with the employee catalog in the catalogs view. So if you want to set responsible persons to prevention and detection actions you have to create a employee catalog.

Just like in the FMEA editor, you can create new objects, e.g. add a new malfunction to a function. Make a right-click on an object and choose **New**. Like in the FMEA editor, the "Add" dialog will open.

Further Information on the Form sheet Editor

The color of the tasks depends on a task's status:

• green:

"finished", "proposed/taken"

• yellow:

"active", "reviewing", "rejected",

• red:

"proposed", "inactive"

Printing form sheets:

You can export a form sheet as a PDF or Excel file. See Printing Form sheets and Control Plans to PDF and Excel.

The Preferences Menu

You can open the preferences menu either from the menu bar (Edit > Preferences), or by making a right-click in the editor.

Then the dialog with all the settings for SOX opens:

Preferences		
Preferences type filter text Catalogs > SafetyOffice > Requirements BOM > FMEA 1 > FMEA FMEDA FMEDA FTA > Reporting	FMEA 2 General Editor Settings 3 Figure width: 300 3 Allow animations 4 Show comments as tooltip	
		Restore Defaults Apply
?		OK Cancel

fig. Preferences dialog

When you click on FMEA [1] you can see the general editor settings.

[2] You can choose the width of the boxes representing the elements in the FMEA editor. Possible values are 100 to 999.

[3] You can make a check mark to allow animations.

[4] You can make a check mark to show comments as a tool tip. If you activate this, every comment will be shown as an overlay tool tip when the mouse cursor is above an object in the editor.

Click on the triangle in front of FMEA, or double-click in FMEA, then the list expands.

You see that you have options for the form sheet and control plan: showing and hiding responsibilities and comments and adjusting the layout to fit the window width.

For the form sheet you can adjust the layout according to the catalogs, you can choose how many levels of effects are shown and how many levels of the causes are shown.

For the "Structure details" view you can choose whether to use the Root S rating and you can filter the objects for a better overview.

For the "PSS" view you can filter what is shown and you can decide how the view expands when opening it and when adding parts.

You have filtering options for the function net view and the malfunction net view.

Regarding action groups you have options to decide whether the system will open dialogs to ask things in certain situations regarding action groups.

For the risk matrix you have options to adjust the size and to hide columns. You can also change the style of the risk matrix from the VDA style (red, yellow and green) to the RG style (red and green). You can change the detection value split for the RG style. You can decide which squares of the risk matrix have which color. You do this by selecting a square, and then clicking on one of the buttons labeled with a color name. You can select multiple squares at once by holding **Ctrl** while clicking.

Regarding the pareto analysis you can adjust the x- and y-axis and change the labeling of the axis and the diagrams title. You can also show grid lines.

Additional Functionality

Links to other SOX Modules

You can link the FMEA with other SOX modules with drag & drop.

Linking the FMEA with the FMEDA

You can insert a hardware failure or a system failure from the failure net view of the FMEA into the columns "Hardware Failure" or "System Failure" of the FMEDA by simply dragging the desired element from the failure net to the respective column.

19.6	i 🛄 🖸	이야 집	🔄 📫 🎭 🐨 📝 Select 🔹	🕶 🥪 Operat	ion mode 🔻 🛃 🛽	📸 B I	ムエルエンエ			
			UHA, FMEA, FMEDA, FTA, SOX2,							
overa	ll syst	em -							Filten All 🔹 🗔	
OM D	EMO_EN	_BOM_Windo	wLifter							
								Failure Mode		
	FIT	Total FIT	Failuremode Type	Sefety r	Failure Mode	Split	Hardware Function	Hardware Failure	System Function	System Failure
1	200	200	DEODE_SI_GENERAL							
1.1					-w opens	20%				
1.2					-wishorts	80%				
2	10	10	CAPACITOR_CERAMIC	×	-w'opens	10%	Detect window position (FN_56)	Not detecting window position		
2.1								[MF_258]		
2.2					'w'shorts	70%	Detect window position [FN_84]	 Detecting wrong window position (MF_252) 		
2.3					'yr drift	20%	Detect window position (FN_85)	 Detecting wrong window position (MF_2SS) 		
3	10	10	CAPACITOR_CERAMEC	×						
31					.W.abeur	10%	 Detect window position [FN_87] 	 Not detecting window position (MF_261) 		
3.2					yr shorts	70%	 Detect window position (FN_90) 	 Detecting wrong window position (MF_270) 		
3.3					'₩ drift	20%	Detect window position (FN_91)	 Detecting wrong window position [MF_273] 		
4	10	10	CAPACITOR, CERAMEC	×				position (MP_275)		
.1			-		'y r'opens	10%	 Supply window lifter with power (SV) [FN_50] 	 Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested [MF_177] 		
.2					- yr shorts	70%	 Supply window lifter with power (SV) [FN_60] 			
3					- yr drift	20%	 Supply window lifter with power (SV) [FN_61] 	 Power supplied to the window lifter when no power was requested [MF_183] 		
s	2	2	CAPACITOR_CERAMEC	×						
1					-w opens	10%	 Detect window position (FN_88) 	 Not detective window position (MF_264) 		
2					w shorts	70%	Detect window position (FN_92)	Detecting growindow position		
3						20%	Detect window position (FN_93)			
		IFA Wordsud	itter at DEMO_EN_FMEDA_Win	dead Steer 22						
-						eren and III e	Properties 🗟 Task Assignments 🗟 Pro	ject Tasks		Ø • • • × =
MOO	er expror	Caralogs			iner oo 🧐 runk		roperoes 🤮 rask Assignments 📓 Pro	Ject rooks	> opers (MF_58)	0. * * A
		el e x							C obere (mr. 16)	
0	Public	5 Y A							🔉 🕻 🕻 🕹	
0	System								//	
					X Window co	and and so of	im DAE 80	o power supplied to the window litter whe	n ppers (MF_64)	
					C Annaow co	and out out work	and hourse	over was requested [MF_1]	avitt (MF_07)	
									> opens (MF_70)	
									> functional (MF.73	21

fig. Link hardware failure

A dialog will ask if you want to add the effect to the FMEDA or replace it:

0			8
?	Do you want do add or replace the effect?		
		Add	Replace

fig. Dialog "Replace effec"t

Then the "Selection" wizard opens. With the buttons Browse... select the required effects and functions.

0			
Selection Select the Hardware	e- and Systemfunctions		
Hardware Function	Supply window lifter with po	wer (5V)	Browse
Hardware Effect	No power supplied to the wir	ndow lifter when power was requested	Browse
System Functions / System Effects	System functions	System effects	Browse
System Energy	Already linked New		Remove
(?)		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. "Selectio"n wizard

When you are done, click Finish.

The hardware effect with the respective HE function, the corresponding system effect with the related SE function and the related safety goals will now be listed in the FMEDA.

Linking FMEA with RM

You can create requirements for each element from the FMEA by right-clicking on them, or you can drag & drop already existing requirements from an RM document (from your project) into the FMEA.

Note that the cursor changes when it is above an element that you can link the requirement to: Next to the cursor a rectangle with an arrow inside appears.

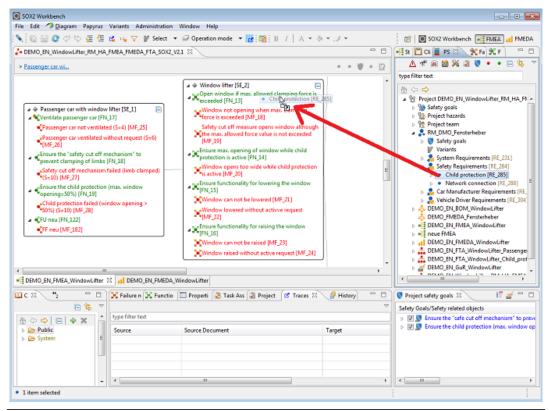
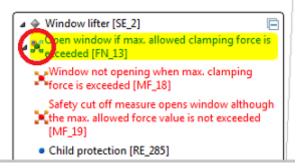


fig. Linking FMEA and RM

If you have dragged a requirement to an element in the FMEA, the respective element symbol will be marked with a small R. This indicates the link to a requirement in the RM module:



In the "Traces" view you can get an overview of your links related to the selected element.

Import-Export of FMEA Files

SOX offers you the possibility to either import existing FMEA files or to export documents created with SOX. Note that SOX gives you options to fit the import to your needs!

You will find these options in the FMEA editor under the tab File:

File	SOX2 Workbench Edit 7 <u>D</u> iagram	Papyrus	Variants	A
	Close		Ctrl+W	
	Close All	Ctrl	+Shift+W	
	Save		Ctrl+S	
6	Save All	Cti	rl+Shift+S	
8	Print		Ctrl+P	
	Switch Workspace			×
	Restart			
	Import			۲
	Export			۲
	Document properties	;		
	Exit			

Importing FMEA Files

Import an already existing MSR FMEA document, either through the menu bar or in the repository view.

Go the repository view in the workbench perspective, then make a right-click and choose the option **Import**. This will open the "Import" wizard:

elect		
Select an import type filter text	source:	
A Co SOX		
🛄 Cata		
	A MSR Import	
FTA FTA	Isograph Import (Structure XML) ort SOX Project	
	ort SOX Repository Project	
	ort SOX Repository Project iirements Import (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.1a, RIF 1.2)	
	iirements Import (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.1a, RIF 1.2)	inish Cancel

fig. "Impor"t wizard

Choose "FMEA MSR Import", then click on Next >.

Now you can select an FMEA document in XML format. Afterwards, the FMEA documents created within this file will be displayed. By selecting one of these documents, you can then import the file.

This dialog also offers the following check boxes:

Malfunction nets

Malfunction nets will be imported.

Check input

The input of the selected document will be checked.

RPNs

The Risk Priority Number of the document will be adopted.

Add tasks to

The tasks of the imported document will be adopted. You can then decide which layer the tasks shall be assigned to.

Exporting FMEA Files

You can export the currently selected document as an MSR FMEA document. In the menu bar, go to File > Export MSR FMEA.

This opens the following dialog:

The	actions to export		
Plea	ase select the output file and actions to export.		
File:		Brow	se
	Construction actions		
	Operation actions		
	Service actions		

Here you can define the output location for the file you want to export. Furthermore, you can decide whether and from which layer actions will be exported.

Saving a System-Process Element as a New FMEA

Saving one of your system- / process elements as a new FMEA:

fig. MSR export dialog

- 1. Right-click on the system- / process element.
- 2. Choose Save as new FMEA.
- 3. Select the target folder and the file name.
- 4. Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow A new, independent FMEA document has been created, which displays your system element as a root element.

Linking two FMEA Documents

Via the project system structure view (PSS) you can link different documents with each other. You have these possibilities:

- You can drag a system- / process element from another FMEA document onto one of your current system- / process elements in order to interlink them.
- You can drag any function from the PSS and drop it onto any desired system- / process element in order to assign this function to the system- / process element.

All related malfunctions are automatically dragged along as well.

• In the same way you can also drag diagnoses, malfunctions, safety goals, product characteristics and process characteristics into your existing document.

Using Control Plans

A control plan is a detailed document linking manufacturing process steps to key inspection and control activities. A control plan lists all product and process inspection points required to deliver a defect-free outcome, and is essential for maintaining process control over the long run.

A control plan is usually developed based on an existing process or system structure.

Creating a Control Plan

🗦 Note

To be able to generate a control plan, the document type of the structure has to be PROCESS.

To change the document type, right-click somewhere in the FMEA editor. Then select **Document Properties** (or in the menu bar: **File** > **Document properties**). The properties dialog will appear. Choose the document type PROCESS. You can also change the document type by right-clicking on the FMEA project name (under the FMEA file of the project while in the SOX Workbench/PSS view) and then selecting **Properties**.

Properties for			
FMEA Document	DEMO_EN_FME	A_WindowLifter	(
	Document Type Ratings Catalog Description		
			Restore Defaults Apply
?			OK Cancel

fig. Document properties dialog

To create a control plan at least one process element must be defined in the FMEA editor. To create a control plan, go to the FMEA editor and right-click on the desired process element. Then choose **Control Plan**. You can also select multiple process elements by keeping the **Ctrl** key pressed down while clicking on the process elements.

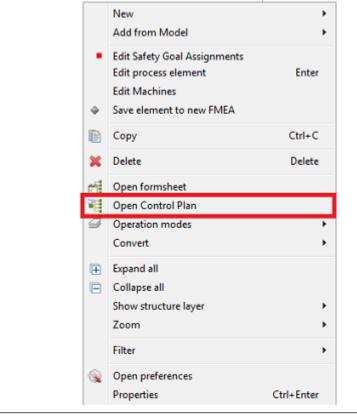
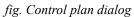


fig. Context menu on process element

A dialog will appear, in which you can choose between already existing control plans or create a new one:

 Select exitin type filter text 	2		
	88		
	E E		



Select an existing control plan or create a new control plan by entering a name. Then click on Finish.

 \rightarrow The control plan opens.

Filtering and adjusting the Display of the Control Plan Editor

You can change the appearance of the control plan. In the right upper corner you have to following options:

Show/Hide comments Shows or hides the comments

Elements on/off

Shows or hides the elements

Functions on/off

Shows or hides the functions

Background for tasks on/off

Turns the color of the background for the tasks' status on or off

• 🔒 Show/Hide responsibilities

Shows or hides the responsible persons regarding control method and reaction plan

Note that there are options in the preferences menu regarding the Control Plan editor: showing and hiding responsibilities and comments and adjusting the layout to fit the window width.

Editing a Control Plan

In a control plan table you can edit all fields that are already labeled by double-clicking on them.

In the left upper corner of the table you find check boxes for "prototype", "prelaunch" and "production".

Adding-Removing Process Elements

Adding new process elements to a control plan:

You can add a new element to the control plan in two ways:

- directly in the control plan

- in the FMEA editor by right-clicking on a process (parent) element and selecting New > System/ Process element.

If the control plan is created from the root element, all the changes will automatically be visible in the control plan.

Removing process elements from a control plan:

You can remove a process element from the control plan by right-clicking on it and selecting **Delete** elements.

You can also delete an element by clicking on it and then pressing the del key (delete).

Changing the Name of a Control Plan

You can change the name of the control plan by finding the control plan file in the PSS view and double-clicking on it.

The control plan file can be found in the **PSS view** in your project under the name of the FMEA file and then under **Control Plans**.

Editing Process Number-Process Description-Machines

Editing the Part/Process Number:

To edit the part/process number directly in the control plan, double-click on the field "Number" in the control plan. The number will then be highlighted and you can edit it by typing a number. Click somewhere else on the screen to save the changes.

The process number is automatically generated when you create the project. A corresponding number is then assigned to the system/process elements and their functions. If you change a part/process number, the number of all child-elements / functions will be changed and adjusted to the parent's number.

Adding /Editing a Machine directly in the control plan:

To add a new machine to your process element, right-click on the process element. Then go to New > Machine.

Note that machines must be defined in a catalog for assigning machines to the process element.

If the machines catalog is empty click on **New**. A dialog will appear where you can enter the name of the machine.

In the "Catalog" field, you can rename any machine by double-clicking on it. You can also delete a machine by selecting it and then clicking on **Delete**. To save the changes click on **OK**.

If you click on **Restore Defaults** any unsaved changes will be lost.

You can enter more than one machine for each process.

Adding-Editing Characteristics

Adding Characteristics in the Control Plan:

You can add product characteristics by right-clicking on the process element and then on New > Product Characteristic. A dialog will appear where you can enter the name of the characteristic and edit it.

To insert a process characteristic, you first have to create a sub-process element (child-element). Then right-click on the sub-element and choose **New** > **Process characteristic**. Product characteristics are for the element itself, while process characteristics belong to the sub-element.

Editing Characteristics in the Control Plan:

To edit an already existing characteristic you can either click on it and press **Return** or you can rightclick on it and then click on **Edit Process/Product Characteristics**.

If you only want to rename the characteristic, you can double-click on it.

Editing Classification

To edit the field "Classification", you can just double-click on it. A drop-down list will appear where you can choose the classification of the element.

You can also right-click on it and then select Edit classification.

Adding-Editing Specifications

Adding/Editing Specifications directly in the Control Plan:

In order to edit the field "Specification", the system/process element has to have a product or process characteristic.

To edit a specification, right-click on the field "Specification" and select **Edit specification**. A popup dialog will appear where you can edit the specification. You can only add a specification if your process element has a product/process characteristic.

Properties for Function chara		
type filter text	Specification	(> + c> + ♥
Process cs Malfunctions Classification Inspection equipment Specification	Operator 👻 Value	
	Unit	
	Deviation	
	Restore	<u>D</u> efaults <u>Apply</u>
?	0	K Cancel

fig. "Properties for functio"n dialog

Adding/Editing Inspection Equipment directly in the Control Plan:

In order to add an inspection equipment in the control plan, right-click on the field "Specification" and select **Edit inspection equipment**.

You can then edit the inspection equipment by double-clicking on it or right-clicking on it and then selecting **Edit inspection equipment**.

Adding/Editing Responsibilities:

You can edit the field "Responsible" by double-clicking on it. A drop-down list will appear with your team members. Then you can select the person, the process is assigned to, by clicking on their name. You can only edit the field "Responsible" if the field "Specification" is labeled.

Responsible persons are linked with the employee catalog in the catalogs view. So if you want to set responsible persons to prevention and detection actions you have to create a employee catalog.

Adding Inspection equipments:

Note that inspection equipments are stored in a inspection equipment catalog in the catalog view. So if you want to assign an inspection equipment you have to create a inspection equipment catalog.

Right-click on the process characteristics and choose New > Inspection equipment. A dialog appears where you can assign the inspection equipment.

For editing responsible, samples, size & frequency use the inspection equipment dialog.

Properties for Function Adjust	brakes to profile variations				
type filter text	Inspection equipment	nt			⇔・⇔・・
Process characteristics Malfunctions Classification	type filter text				1
Inspection equipment Specification	type inter text	Sample frequency	Sample size	Sample size Responsible	
specification	Test	2	20	Doe Jhon	🕺 Delete
			m	Þ	
				Restore Defaul	ts Apply
0	•			ОК	Cancel

fig. Inspection equipment dialog.

Creating and Editing Control Methods and Reaction Plans

Prevention and detection actions can be assigned to process/product characteristics. They will then become visible in the control plan as control methods (detection actions) and reaction plans (prevention actions).

🗦 Note

In order to assign an element characteristic to a control method and/or a reaction plan, you have to assign an action group first. Action groups can only be assigned to malfunctions.

Entering Control Methods and Reaction Plans using the PSS

You can also enter new tasks using the PSS view. Go to your project and unfold the root element. Then unfold the element which you want to assign a task to. Find the process/product characteristic and the corresponding malfunction and right-click on it. Then select **New** > **New Action Group**.

A dialog will then appear where you can define a new action group (already defined action groups will be visible under **New Action Group**). Now you can unfold the malfunction and there you can unfold the action group, too. Right-click on **Construction actions** and then select **New Prevention**/ **Detection action**.

A dialog will appear. There you can define the name of the task, and optionally enter a description, a status (depending on the status of the task, the field in the control plan will be in a different color), priority, date the task was created/finished and/or deadlines and an assignee. Click on **Finish** at the bottom of the dialog when ready. The task will now become visible in the control plan.

Editing Control Methods and Reaction Plans

To edit an already existing control method or reaction plan, right-click on the task in the control plan. Then click on **Edit**.

You can also click on the task and then press Return.

Or you can go to the PSS view and there unfold all the relevant functions until you find the **Construction actions**. There you can right-click on the action, and then on **Edit**.

Printing Form sheets and Control Plans to PDF and Excel

You can print form sheets and control plans to PDF format and Microsoft Excel.

Printing a PDF file:

Prerequisites: A form sheet or a control plan needs to be open.

- 1. Go to the menu bar and click on File.
- 2. Choose Print.
 - ► The "Print settings" dialog opens.

Print settings (i) Output form	nat must match the file extension.			
Output format: File:	PDF V	7 open Br	owse	
Variant:	Paper Auto Portrait Landscape Size: DIN A4 Header/Footer Header Header editing Footer Footer editing	Margins Top: Bottom: Left: Right:	25 20 25	
?	Print		Cance	4

fig. "Print setting"s dialog

- 3. Choose the output format (PDF or Excel).
- 4. Choose whether you want the printed file to immediately open after generating the output file.
- 5. Click on Browse....
 - ► The Windows file manager opens.
- 6. Choose a folder and enter a name, then click on Save.
- 7. Choose a variant if you have one.
- 8. Set the orientation of the content on the sheet and its size.
- 9. Set the margins.

10. You can enter text to appear as a header or a footer (optional).

11.Click on Print.

 \rightarrow A new file has been created and saved to the chosen location. If you chose **Open**, the file will open automatically.

Printing a file for Microsoft Excel:

This works the same as printing a PDF file except you cannot enter a header/footer or choose a margin.

Inheritance of ASIL Level

If the ASIL level changes anywhere in the SOX project, this level gets passed on along the failure net. This happens across the different modules of SOX. Here is an example: You change a severity rating in the Hazard Analysis module. The HA module now calculates a new ASIL level for the associated safety goal. You have used the same safety goal in the FMEA module, so the new ASIL level also changes in the FMEA module and it gets passed along the failure net.

Creating new Requirements

To create a new requirement, right-click on a function or system/characteristic and choose New > New Requirement and Trace.

Requirements consist of a certain number and kind of characteristics and attributes.

These attributes can be summarized as a type of requirement. Every requirement needs to be assigned to a type of requirement.

New requiremen	t
-	n to create a new requirement.
Parent:	Select
Туре:	Select
Name:	
Text:	¢
Variants:	
?	Einish Cancel

To create and edit requirements, the following dialog will open:

Here you can edit the characteristics of a new requirement. These include:

• Parent node:

Desired parent node of the new requirement. In this field, you can choose between all previously created requirement parent nodes of the selected project. If there is no selection available, you have to create a module first.

fig. Dialog "New requiremen"t

• Type:

Desired type of the new requirement. In this field, you can choose between all previously created types of requirements.

• Name:

Name of the new requirement. (This field will be inactive in case the chosen type does not have an attribute with the name ReqIF.Name.)

• Text:

In case the type of the new requirement allows it, you can enter a text about the requirement here.

• Variants:

Here you can assign the new requirement to a variant.

Complete the process by clicking on Finish.

Operation Mode

In the toolbar you can choose an operation mode (construction, operation, service).

SOX2 Workbench				
File Edit ⁄ Diagram	Papyrus	Variants	Administration	Window Help
N 🖸 🖉 🖉 🖉	復 堡	🗳 n _x 7	🖓 📝 Select 👻	🥥 Operation mode 💌 😿 🖬

You can include or exclude elements with one operation mode at a time.

That means, in case a malfunction no longer has an effect in operation due to defined diagnoses and Diagnostic Coverage (DC), this malfunction can be excluded for operation. The malfunction is thus marked as inactive.

To do that, you go to the context menu (right-click on a malfunction) and click on the option **Operation modes** where you can then choose between the following possibilities:

	New	+	
	Add from Model		
1	Edit Safety Goal Assignments Edit	Enter	
2 1	Edit significance rating Edit classification		
Þ	Сору	Ctrl+C	
××	Remove significance rating Delete	Delete	
9	Operation modes		Operation include
Ð	Expand all Collapse all Show structure layer	,	Operation exclude Service include Service exclude
	Zoom	+	
	Filter		
R	Open preferences		
	Properties	Ctrl+Enter	

fig. Context menu on malfunction

If you have for example excluded a malfunction for operation, this malfunction will be marked with "(Ox)" before it's name. When switching to the operation mode, this malfunction will be grayed out (i.e. deactivated).

Adding from Model

If you added an object (system element, function etc.) in the System Design module, you can quickly and easily add this object to another object in the FMEA module.

You can do this in the FMEA editor and in all the views:

- 1. Right-click on the object that you want to add the new object to.
- 2. Choose Add from Model.
- 3. Choose the respective object or choose Add all.
- \rightarrow The object from the System Design has been added to the FMEA.

Text Find Function

You can use the text find function by using the shortcut Ctrl + F. This function is possible for the FMEA Editor, Failure net and Function net.

C Find	
Find Options Case sensitive Wrap search Whole word Incremental Regular expressions	-
	Find Close

fig. Find dialog.

Activate a checkbox for using different search algorithm.

HARA User Guide

Introduction

Hazard and Risk analysis. The HARA module of SOX supports you in listing your security needs and assembling safety reviews.

SOX provides you with the following norms for determining the safety level according to the level definitions from each respective norms.

- ISO 26262 Automotive Safety Integrity Level (ASIL)
- ISO 26262 Motorcycle Safety Integrity Level (MSIL)
- IEC 61508 Safety Integrity Level (ASIL)
- IEC 13849 Performance Level (PL)
- ISO 25119 Agricultural Performance Level (AgPL)

You can work with different variants and operation statuses.

Step-by-Step-Guide

This guide leads you step-by-step through the creation of a Hazard and Risk Analysis.

Creating a new HARA file

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the workbench perspective is active.

1. Go to the Repository view and right-click on the HARA folder in your project.

fig. New HARA File context menu.

- 2. Choose New > New HARA File
 - ► The "New HA file" dialog opens.

fig. New HA file dialog.

- 3. Click on **Browse...** and choose HARA as target folder.
- 4. Enter a filename for the HARA file.
- 5. If you have already created system elements, you can assign them by clicking the Add... button.
 - ► The Add system elements dialog opens.

fig. Add system elements dialog.

This dialog shows all your created system elements of your project [1]. Select the desired elements and click **OK** (multiple selection is possible). With the plus icon [2] you can create new system elements.

🗦 Note

System elements, functions and malfunctions are necessary for a hazard and risk analysis. In the chapter System Designer Exemplary Method for Designing the System Structure you can find more information about designing a system (creating system elements, functions and malfunctions in the System Designer) and using them for the HARA.

6. Choose the safety level specification according to the Norm.

🗾 Note

Please contact us if you need customized profiles for norm catalogs. If not, choose a (Standard) profile or leave the field empty.

- 7. The Description, Objective and Foundation fields are optional and can be used for detailed descriptions of your hazard document.
- 8. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow A HARA file will be created and added to the HARA folder.

Creating System Elements

You can create system elements in the Repository and Model Explorer view by adding system elements to your project. There is also the possibility to create system elements directly at the HARA editor or using the Add system element dialog which can be opened at the "HARA document properties" or at the context menu of "Rated system elements" in the Overview view.

The following procedure is an example for creating a system element at the HARA editor.

Precondition: A HARA file was created and is active.

fig. HARA editor tool bar add empty rating.

1. Add an empty rating by clicking the plus icon at the HARA editor tool bar.

► A new row (rating) appears.

2. Make a double-click into the Element cell and type in a name for the system element.

(The drop down menu shows already assigned system elements.)

 \rightarrow The system element will be added as object to your project and assigned to the HARA document.

Creating Functions

You can create functions in the context menu of system elements. The context menu is available in every view in which a system element exists. For example: Editor, Overview, PSS, Repository,.... You can also create functions directly in the HARA editor by clicking into the according function cell.

The following procedure is an example for creating a function in the Overview view of the Hazard Analysis perspective.

Precondition: System elements were created and the Hazard Analysis perspective is active.

1. Go to the "Overview" view and make a right-click on the system element that should be provided with a function.

fig. New Function context menu.

2. Choose **New > Function.**

🗦 Note

A FMEA can be useful for a detailed analysis about possible functions and malfunctions. Select a system element, click on Create FMEA, choose FMEA as your Target folder and name the file. Now you can start the FMEA with the selected system element as root element.

- ► The Add dialog opens.
- 3. Name the function.
- 4. Click OK.
- \rightarrow A function will be created and added to the chosen system element.

Creating Malfunctions

You can create malfunctions in the context menu of functions. The context menu is available in every view in which a functions exists. For example: Editor, Overview, PSS, Repository,.... You can also create malfunctions directly in the HARA editor by clicking into the according malfunction cell.

Precondition: Functions were created and the Hazard Analysis perspective is active.

1. Go to the "Overview" view and make a right-click on the function which should be provided with a malfunction.

fig. New Malfunction context menu.

2. Choose New > Malfunction.

🗦 Note

A FMEA can be useful for a detailed analysis about possible functions and malfunctions. Select a system element, click on Create FMEA, choose FMEA as your Target folder and name the file. Now you can start the FMEA with the selected system element as root element.

- ► The Add dialog opens.
- 3. Name the malfunction.
- 4. Click OK.
- \rightarrow A malfunction will be created and added to the chosen system element.

Adding Situation Parameters and Effects

🗦 Note

SOX provides catalogs which contain standard values for the situation parameters. But you also can define individually catalogs and values. Read the chapter Customized Choice Lists for more information.

Precondition: System elements, functions and malfunctions were created.

fig. HARA editor Add ratings button

- 1. Click the Add ratings button in the editor tool bar
 - ► A new row (rating) appears.
- 2. Make a double-click into the element cell and select a system element.
- 3. Make a double-click into the function cell and select a function.
- 4. Make a double-click into the malfunction cell and select a malfunction.
- 5. Edit the values of situations by editing the according cell with a double-click into it.

🗾 Note

Manually entered values of the situation parameters will be labeled with a pen and stored in a catalog which is local to the current project. The local project catalogs can be accessed from the Catalogs View.

fig. Manually entered value.

Note that content of local project catalogs is only available to the project itself. If you want to re-use the catalog content it needs to be moved to a public catalog.

fig. Context menu Move to.

Or you can use the "Add permutations" function.

- 6. Click on Add permutations .
 - ► The permutation matrix definition dialog opens.

fig. Permutation matrix definition dialog

7. Select at least one malfunction (system elements and functions that are assigned to malfunctions) which should be provided with situation parameters.

Click the Restore last selections button if you want selection settings from earlier permutations.

- 8. Click on the Add\Remove catalogs button to select the default SOX choice lists.
 - ► The choice lists dialog opens.

🗦 Note

You can also edit the values with clicking the **Edit catalogs** button. You can make new entries or edit already existing values. If you are editing values of catalogs which are stored in the public folder (Global), the changes will be applied in all other projects and documents where the value is used. The available catalog is displayed in bold letters.

Project catalog: This catalogs are stored together with the project. They are not available to other projects. If you want to make their content available for other projects you need to move the content to a public catalog.

9. After choosing the desired choice list, you can now select the items which are to be considered for the permutation.

10.Click Next.

► The select permutations dialog opens in which all possible permutations according to your selection are listed.

- 11.Select your desired permutations
- 12.Click Finish.

 \rightarrow All selected permutations will be created and added to the HARA document.

Evaluation of the Safety-/Performance Level

• For ISO26262 (ASIL or MSIL)

Evaluations for S (severity), E (exposure) and C (controllability).

• For IEC61508 (SIL)

Evaluations for S (severity), A (presence), G (avoidance), W (probability of endurance).

• For IECI3849 (PL)

Evaluations for S (severity), F (presence), P (avoidance).

• For ISO25119 (AgPL)

Evaluations for S (severity), E (exposure), C (controllability)

Make a double-click to into the cell to edit the according value. For reason, effect and hazard parameters there is the possibility to create customized choice lists.

The following procedure shows how to use customized choice lists for reason parameters.

Precondition: A HARA document was created and a rating was added.

- 1. Double-click into the reason cell.
- 2. Choose Select choice list...
 - The choice list selection dialog opens.
- 3. Select your desired choice list.
- 4. Click OK.
 - ► The values of the choice list are now available at the drop down menu of the reason cell.
- 5. Double-click again into the reason cell.
- 6. Select the desired value.
- \rightarrow The value for the reason cell and the according E-Value will be added to the rating.

Creating Safety Goals

In the "PSS" view or in the "Overview", make a right-click on Safety Goal and choose New > New safety goal.

Or make a right-click anywhere in the "Project safety goals" view.

The "New safety goal" dialog opens:

fig. Dialog "New safety goa"l

Enter at least a name and a safe state. Then click on OK.

The User Interface

Below you see all the standard views in the HA perspective. Remember that you can always (re-)open views by going to the menu bar and clicking **Window** > **Show View**. You can also arrange the views with drag & drop.

fig. The User interface of the HARA module

[1] HARA editor

[2] Overview / PSS

[3] Project safety goals

[4] Relationship matrix / Properties / Task Assignments / Project tasks / Traces / History

[5] Model Explorer / Catalogs / Object list

The HARA Editor

The HA editor shows a table with malfunctions that are assigned to functions and certain situations.

Then these malfunctions get effects and the effects get hazards. These hazards are then evaluated according to the norm you have chosen when creating the HARA document:

You add safety goals and then their safe states are shown.

You can rate the priority of each line in the "Priority" column: i star (low), 2 stars (medium), 3 stars (high priority).

You get a drop-down menu that lets you choose an entry for the cell, by clicking on a cell in the table and then clicking on the triangle that appears.

if you right-click in the editor, a context menu opens:

fig. Context menu in the HA editor

You can add tasks and comments, and copy the selected element.

With Add rating, a new rating with the selected system element will be added.

With Change State you can change the state of the selected rating according to the state machine rules.

With Delete rating you can delete the selected rating.

With Set "No effect" you can provide the rating with no effect ► The rating will be greyed.

With **Transfer ratings to other malfunctions** you can transfer the ratings to other already created malfunction with no ratings.

The Situation Matrix

The situation matrix represents the connection between malfunctions and operational situations and can be opened with the "Open situation matrix" icon at the HARA editor tool bar.

fig. Icon "Open situation matri"x.

You can de-select a malfunction from a situation:

fig. Situation matrix.

Click into the check box. The "delete related ratings" alert opens:

fig. Alert "delete related rating"s

The Overview View

The view "Overview" is similar to the "PSS" view, but concentrates on the HA documents.

Here (and in the "PSS" view) you can create new functions, malfunctions. You can also create new system elements, functions, malfunctions, hazards and safety goals.

Additional Functionality

Customized Choice Lists

Customized choice lists are catalogs for working modular. This means the catalog are stored on the server (global) and can be used by all users. So if you change this catalogs, this effects on all projects and documents in which the catalog is be used. But you also can use the catalogs only on your local system.

fig. Choice list selection dialog.

In this dialog you can select SOX and your created choice lists [2]. Your selection will be displayed at the according drop down menu of the displayed parameter [1]. With the Add new catalog button [3] you can create a new choice list.

fig. Catalog editor with choice list.

In this editor you can edit the choice list. The type [2] is necessary to assign the catalogs to the according parameter.

 Table 1. Choicelist Types assigned to Category

Choicelist Type	HARA Situation Category
<sox2.ha.place></sox2.ha.place>	Place

<	<sox2.ha.endangered.persons></sox2.ha.endangered.persons>	Endangered persons
<	<sox2.ha.driving.dynamics></sox2.ha.driving.dynamics>	Driving dynamics
<	<sox2.ha.characteristics></sox2.ha.characteristics>	Characteristics

For adding new values select the language and click the plus icon on the right.

If you need your values in different languages, you can add your language with a right-click [1] and New > Language.

fig. Add language dialog.

Type in the country abbreviation and click **OK**. The chosen language will be added to the catalog.

FTA User Guide

Introduction

Calculate required probabilities in the SOX module FTA and track the progress of your analysis with the possibility to consign a status and to assign tasks. The SOX module FTA provides the possibility, besides the option to display variants, to take over hardware and system effects of the FMEA or failure modes from the FMEDA and to link them simply by drag & drop. Sources and effects of risks are therefore systematically identified and eliminated with appropriate countermeasures (e.g. diagnoses).

Step-by-Step-Guide

Creating a New File

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the Repository view is active.

- 1. In the Repository view, right-click on the FTA folder.
- 2. Choose New > New FTA File .
 - ► The "New FTA file" dialog opens.

fig. Dialog "New FTA Fil"e

- 1. Click on **Browse...** to choose the target folder where the FTA file should be saved.
- 2. Choose a filename for the FTA file.
- 3. Choose the Mission Time (in hours) for this FTA.
- 4. Assign a Safety Goal for the FTA file. (Can be assigned later)
- 5. Assigned hazards can be selected with a check mark. (Can be assigned later)
- \rightarrow An FTA file was created and added to the repository.

Now you can **drag & drop the objects** from the sidebar to **form a fault tree**, derive an FTA from an FMEA or use **single failures and components** from the FMEA **out of the PSS view.**

Importing an FTA

The XML structure (gates, events and their relations) of an IsoGraph FTA can be imported for a further analysis with SOX.

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the Repository view is active.

- 1. In the Repository view, right-click on the FTA folder.
- 2. Choose Import.
 - ► The Import wizard opens.

fig. "Impor"t wizard

- 3. Choose FTA Isograph Import (Structure XML).
- 4. Click Next >.

► The wizard switches to its next page.

fig. "Impor"t wizard page 2

- 5. Click on Browse... and choose FTA as the Target folder.
- 6. Click on Browse... and choose an FTA XML file.
- 7. Choose a filename for the FTA.
- 8. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow An FTA structure was imported.

Creating a Gate

Precondition: An FTA document is selected and the FTA editor is active.

- 1. To the right of the editor, in the column "Palette", click on the desired gate.
 - ► The type of gate is selected.
- 2. Click in the editor.
 - ► The gate dialog opens.

fig. Gate dialog

- 3. Choose a name for the gate. This will be the name of the malfunction.
- 4. Write a description (optional).
- 5. Click on Color... to adjust a background color.
- 6. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow A gate with the malfunction was created.

Creating an Event

Precondition: An FTA document is selected, the FTA editor is active and gates were created.

- 1. To the right of the editor, click on the desired **Event**.
- 2. Click on a gate in the editor.
 - The event dialog opens.

fig. Event dialog

- 3. Choose a name for the event.
- 4. Write a description (optional).
- 5. If necessary change the status of the event.
- 6. Type in the component life time in hours. This will influence the probability calculations!
- 7. Click on Color... to adjust a Background color.

- 8. Choose **Local Failure model** to crate a new failure rate value or choose **Document** to use a manually created failure model.
- 9. If necessary choose a common cause failure (CCF).

10.Click on OK.

 \rightarrow An event was created.

Creating a Page Break

Note

Page breaks are useful to get a better overview over your FTAs. The page breaks will not influence the probability calculation of the whole system.

- 1. In the editor, right-click on the desired gate/malfunction (not event) where the page break should be.
 - ► The context menu opens.
- 2. Choose Create page break.
 - ► The page break will be shown as triangle.
- 3. Double-click on the triangle to open the page break.
- 4. Double-click on the triangle under the malfunction to get a level above.

Editing an FTA

The FTA can be edited on document, module and object level.

1. In the Repository view, right-click on an FTA document.

fig. Context menu for document properties

2. Choose **Document properties**.

► The Properties for dialog with thentries "FTA Document" and "FTA module" opens.

Document

fig. Dialog "Properties for FTA Documen"t

In this dialog the Mission Time in hours can be changed. The default value is 1.0E9 from the FIT calculation. If safety goals have been created, they can be assigned here or in the Safety Goals view.

Module

🗦 Note

The changes will be active for every FTA document.

fig. Dialog "Properties for FTA Modul"e

In this dialog the general FTA module properties can be changed.

Object

Right-click on a gate/event and choose Properties.

- ► The gate dialog opens.
- ► The event dialog opens.

If only the *type* of the object should be changed, right-click on a gate/event and choose **Change gate/** event type.

fig. Context menu for changing gate/event type

Exporting as a Picture

Precondition: The desired FTA is open.

- 1. Right-click in the FTA editor.
 - ► The context menu opens.

fig. Context menu for exporting diagrams

2. Choose Export Diagram...

► The "Export Diagram" dialog opens.

fig. Dialog "Export diagra"m

Note: You can also export only one object, if you select the desired one and do a right-click on it.

- 3. Change the export preferences to your desire with the following image formatting possibilities:
 - BMP (Windows Bitmap)
 - GIF (Graphics Interchange Format)
 - JPG (Joint Photographic Experts Group)
 - PNG (Portable Network Graphic)
 - RLE (Run-Length encoding)
 - SVG (Scalable Vector Graphic) the SVG-File will only be converted properly to PDF if Inkscape (File -> Save as...) is used printing the file to PDF (with any tool) did not perform very well.

Use a higher Scale-factor (Pixel), for a more detailed resolution.

- 4. Click on OK.
- 5. Choose a file path.

 \rightarrow The FTA is exported with the chosen preferences.

Print

Precondition: The desired FTA has to be opened.

- 1. Right-click somewhere in the FTA editor.
 - ► The context menu opens.

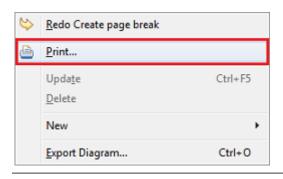


fig. Context menu for printing

- 2. Choose Print...
 - ► The "Print preview and preferences" dialog opens.

Print preview ar	nd preference	;					22
Figure <u>All</u> <u>S</u> elected (only	single-selecti	on)	Print prev	lina vlanic.	iirst page	• •• • ••••	
Size						Network date	
Scaling:	<u>W</u> idth:	1.0 -				/ 2 m	ji dhe
© C <u>u</u> stom size:	Height: Wi <u>d</u> th:	1.0 -			<u> </u>	2	
	H <u>e</u> ight:	9.13503971756399					
✓ Fixed aspect rate	itio					· 🔛	
Position Left margin:	0.0			्र	0		\odot
<u>T</u> op margin: <u>C</u> enter image	0.0		~:::::	- Longer	ANNAL AND	1007	625897
Units C c <u>m</u> (a) inches Affects "Position"	' and 'Size - C	ustom' Change <u>P</u> rint	ter	OK	P;	age(s) to Cance	

fig. Dialog "Print preview and preference"s

- 3. Change the printing preferences to your desire.
- 4. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow The FTA will be printed with the chosen preferences.

The User Interface

This is the default FTA perspective:

fig. The user interface

[1] PSS view, Project safety goals view

[2] Miniature View of the opened FTA document

[3] FTA Analysis View

[4] FTA Editor

[5] Sidebar

PSS/Project Safety Goals View

The Project System Structure view (PSS) gives you an overview of all documents that belong to the project.

fig. "PS"S view

The Project safety goals view shows all created safety goals of the project. They can be edited here.

fig. "Project safety goal"s view

Miniature View

The miniature view shows the active FTA or active page breaks. The miniature view is synchronized with the editor, so you can use the view to navigate in the FTA.

fig. "Miniatur"e view

FTA Analysis View

• Minimal cut sets

fig. Minimal cut sets

If the "Filter page" function is active, only the gates and events will be shown which are part of the active page break.

The Minimal cut sets table shows:

- the gate ID (event ID)

- the calculated probability
- the calculated importance

of an opened FTA document.

The table can be exported and saved to your system.

fig. Context menu for exporting the table

• Gates

Finter page Sh	ow gates without children		
Enter filter text			
ID	🔺 Name	Gate type	Status

fig. Gates

If the "Filter page" function is activated by a check mark, only the gates and events will be shown which are part of the active page break.

If the "Show gates without children" function is activated by a check mark, only the gates without a base-, house- or intermediate event will be shown.

The Gates table shows the ID, name, gate type and status of an open FTA document.

• Events

Filter page				
inter filter text				
ID	🔺 Name	Event type	Failure model	CCF Model

fig. Events

If the "Filter page" function is active, only the gates and events will be shown which are part of the active page break.

The Events table shows the ID, name, event type, failure model, CCF (Common Cause Failure) model, status, Fussel Veseley, Birnbaum, criticality.

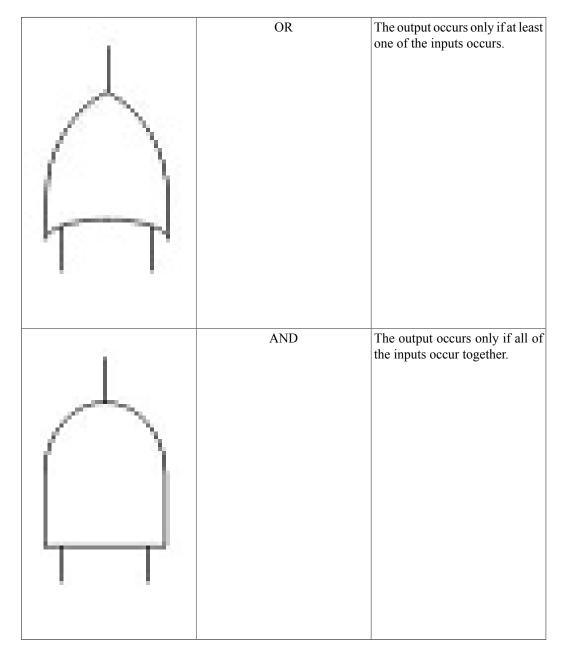
FTA Editor

Sidebar

• Palette

Select	Select individual objects
[]] Marquee	Select several objects

• Objects



m	VOTING	The voting gate used to show M of N combinations of inputs causing the output to occur.
$\left(\begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \right)$	Base Event	The Base Event represents the inherent of primary failure mode of a component; a component failure that cannot be further defined in detail. (Primary failure)

	House Event	The House event represents an event or action that is expected to occur as part of normal system operation.
\leq	Intermediate Event	The Intermediate Event represents a failure that is induced by an external event or failure. It also represents a failure mode that could be developed in more detail if desired. (Secondary failure)

Additional Functionality

Evaluation

Precondition: The FTA has to be completed until the base events.

- 1. Right-click on the desired gate.
- 2. Choose Calculate probabilities.
- \rightarrow The probability of failure for every gate and event will be calculated.

You can see the probability of failure of the undesired event and the input failure event probabilities in the minimal cut sets view .

The following reliability equations are used to calculate the probability of failure for the base events (component failure):

$R = e^{-\lambda T}$
R + Q = 1
$Q = 1 - R = 1 - e^{-\lambda T}$
Approximation: Q $\approx \lambda T$ when $\lambda T < 0.001$

R = Probability of success (Reliability)

Q = Probability of failure

 λ = Component failure rate

T = Time interval (mission/component life time or exposure time [h])

Deriving an FTA from FMEA

Precondition: A new FTA document was created and the PSS view is active.

fig. Drag & drop malfunction from FMEA

- 1. Drag the *top undesired event* (In this example it is the malfunction "Passenger car not ventilated") from the PSS view.
- 2. Drop it into the FTA editor.
 - ► The "Add fault tree" dialog opens.

fig. Dialog "Add fault tre"e

3. Click on Add fault tree to derive the structure from the FMEA.

 \rightarrow The fault tree has been created and is shown in the FTA editor.

fig. Fault tree derived from FMEA

Using Calculated FIT Values from the FMEDA

Precondition: An FTA has been created and the PSS view is active.

fig. Drag & drop component from FMEDA

- 1. Drag the desired component (Base Event) from the FMEDA part of the PSS view.
- 2. Drop it on a gate in the FTA editor.
 - ► The calculated FIT value will be adapted.

INote

In this case you have to make sure that the TF (Total FIT) Failure model on document level is active.

Creating Failure Models manually

The TF (Total FIT) failure model is the default generated model for every FTA document. Use this model to adopt the calculated FIT values from the FMEDA/BOM for the FTA. Further more it is possible to manually create failure models for each FTA document which can be used via drag & drop or assigned in the properties dialog.

Precondition: The PSS view is active.

1. Open the desired FTA document in the PSS view.

fig. Failure models in the PSS view

- 2. Right click on Failure models > New Failure model.
 - ► The "Add failure model" dialog opens.

fig. Dialog "Add failure mode"l

- 3. Choose the failure model type and its values.
- 4. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow A new failure model has been added to the FTA document.

TM User Guide

Introduction

Create test cases based on your requirements in SOX and pass them to their specific testing tools. Use guided test runs with workflow and user rights assistance.

Please approach us for specific data outputs. We will adjust the output in XML so you can pass SOX test cases along to your test tools and read back the status, so as to generate maximum assistance in the preparation of your project-related traceability.

Step-by-Step-Guide

Creating a Test Specification

A SOX test specification contains a test plan, analysis and test group section.

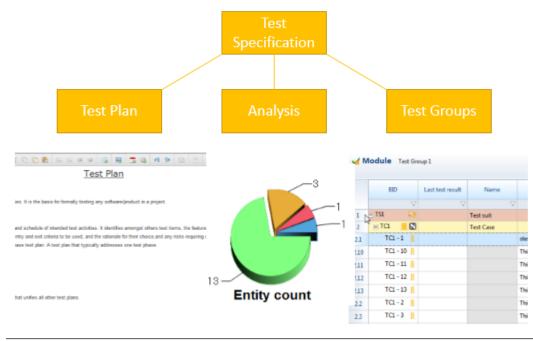


fig. Structure of test specification.

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the Repository view is active.

- 1. Open the SOX project in the repository view.
- 2. Right-click on the Test folder
- 3. Choose New > Test Specification

🔁 Reposito	ry		Į		
	ect [Main] [/]				
🔺 😤 Auto	omatic Rear Spoiler [Main] [/]				
Þ 🌮 -	• Main [9/13/17 2:26 PM]				
🛛 🖉 🖉					
	DESIGN				
> 🗁 I					
	MEA				
· · —	MEDA				
⊳ (
	New	•	B	New Folder	
	INCIV	,			
2	Import		ŝ	SOX Project	_
2	Exp <u>o</u> rt		Ŀ	Test Specification	_
	Rename	F2			
×	Delete	Delete			
	Show in	•			
1					

fig. New Test Specification.

- ► The dialog "Create new Test Specification" opens.
- 4. Click on **Browse** to specify the file location.
- 5. Enter a filename.
- 6. Choose the Template language (a template for the test plan which helps you to provide your test plan with all necessary information).
- 7. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A new test specification with test plan, analysis and test groups was added to the repository.

Creating Test Groups

Test groups can be organized at the Hierarchy view of the Test perspective. Test groups are necessary for test suits and test cases because they are used as containers and root elements.

The following procedure explains how to create test groups at the hierarchy view.

Precondition: A test specification was created and the Hierarchy view is active.

- 1. Right-click in the hierarchy view.
- 2. Choose New > New Test Group.
 - ► The "Add Test Group" dialog opens.
- 3. Enter a name for the modul.
- 4. Click on the **Browse** button to choose a responsible employee for this test group.

🗦 Note

The employee must be defined at the employee catalog. Read the employee catalog chapter for more information.

5. Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow A test group was created and added to the hierarchy view and the test specification.

Creating Test Cases

Test cases can be stored in test groups or test suites. Test suites are used for sup groups in test groups.

To execute test cases, you have to create test runs and link them with test cases.

The following procedure explains how to create test cases in the hierarchy view or in the editor.

Precondition: A test group was created.

1. Right-click on a test group.

	□ <> ITG11 Test Group 1				
	New	•	e-	Test Suite	I
	Edit	Enter		Test Case	
	Сору	Ctrl+C	2	Task	Ctrl+Shift+T
			වෙ	Hyperlink	
>	·	Delete	<u> </u>	Comment	Ctrl+Shift+C
	Show in	*			
	Export		L .		
	Export selection		L .		
	Properties	Ctrl+Enter			
			-		

fig. New test case in the hierarchy view.

- 2. Choose New > Test Case.
 - ► The "Add Test Case" dialog opens.

Add		
Test Case in al	l mandatory fields	
Parent node Name	Test Group 1	3
Text		5
Pre-condition		6
Expected Result		7
Post Condition		8
Add further no	ode 🗌 Do not reset content	9
?		<u>Einish</u> Cancel

fig. Add Test Case dialog.

- 3. With the browse button you can change the test group/suite in which the test case will be stored. By default it will be the test group which was selected.
- 4. Enter a name for the test case.
- 5. Enter a text e.g. which will describe the procedure for this test case.
- 6. Enter a precondition.
- 7. Enter a expected result
- 8. Enter a post condition.

🗦 Note

The content of the fields (5)(6)(7)(8) are optional and can be edited later. They can be edited with XHMTL formatting. With a click into the field you'll get a tool bar with all possible formatting. If there appears no tool bar, change the size of the dialog.

B I U S X, X S S S S S A M S A M S A S C C C S S S S A M S A

fig. XHTML tool bar.

- 9. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow A test case with all entries was added to the selected test group/suite.

Creating Test Steps

Precondition: A test case was created.

1. Right-click on a test case.

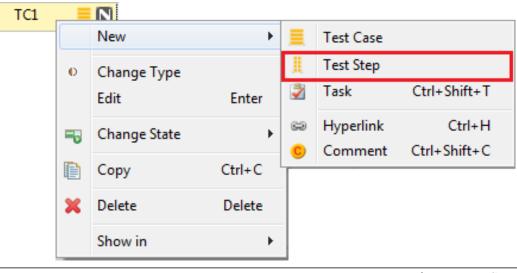


fig. New Test Step.

- 2. Choose New > Test Step.
 - ► The "Add Test Step" dialog opens.

🖸 Add		
Test Step		
Parent node	Test Case	3
Text		4
Pre-condition		5
Expected Result		6
Post Condition		7
Add further no	ode 🗌 Do not reset content	
?		8 <u>F</u> inish Cancel

fig. Add Test Step dialog.

- 3. With the browse button you can change the test case in which the test case will be stored. By default it will be the test case which was selected.
- 4. Enter a text e.g. which will describe the procedure for this test step.
- 5. Enter a precondition.
- 6. Enter an expected result.
- 7. Enter a post condition.

INote

The content of the fields (4)(5)(6)(7) are optional and can be edited later. They can be edited with XHMTL formatting. With a click into the field you'll get a tool bar with all possible formatting. If there appears no tool bar, change the size of the dialog.

fig. XHTML tool bar.

 \rightarrow A test case with all entries was added to the selected test case.

Creating Test Runs

Test runs are necessary for executing a defined set of test cases. They also contain information about results and status of the test run.

Precondition: The Test perspective is active.

1. Right-click into the Test Runs view.

🕃 Test Run:	s 🖾	👌 Task Assignments 🚦	👌 Project Tasks 🛛 🖡	🔲 Properties 🔒 Hi	story 😻 Project safe	ety goals 🛅 Clipboard 🗢	Suspect Marke
Enter filter te	ext						
Name			Result	- Schedule	Assignee	Duration [s]	Priority
		New	• 🕓 Test	Run			
	✓	Configure table Reset to default Optimize column widths Show text filter Export table Export selection					
∢				III			

fig. Context menu new TestRun

- 2. Choose New > TestRun
 - ► "New TestRun" dialog opens.

🔘 New TestF	Run						X
New TestRu	ın						
Name	New T	est Run2	3				
Description	eirmoo	l tempor invi	dunt ut labor	e et dolore m		l diam nonumy n erat, sed dian rebum. 4	
Schedule	Septer	nber 14, 2017	11:11 AM 🖥	P 5			
Priority	Mediu	m 6					Ŧ
Responsible						- 7	
type filter to	ext						
Name		Schedule	Status	Priority	Assignee		
New Te	est Kun	9/14/17 1	null	MEDIUM			
?			Save 8	د proceed	OK	Cance	2

fig. New TestRun dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the test run.
- 4. Optional enter a description for the test run.
- ^{5.} Click on the Schedule icon $\textcircled{1}{100}$ to set an appointment for the execution of the test run.
- 6. Select a Priority for this test run.
- 7. Click on the **Browse** button to choose a responsible employee for this test group.

🗾 Note

The employee must be defined at the employee catalog. Read the employee catalog chapter for more information.

- 8. If you are using the Save & proceed function, the already created test runs will be displayed in this field.
- 9. Click OK.

 \rightarrow A test run was created and added to the Test Runs view.

Adding Test Cases to Test Runs

Test runs are necessary for executing a defined set of test cases. Test cases can be added to any number of different test runs. You also can assign whole test groups and test suites.

Drag your desired test- case/suite or group and drop it on a test run.

🗦 Note

If you want to remove a test- case/suite or group, use the context menu entry **Delete** at the Test Runs view. The object will be only removed from the test run, not from the project.

Executing Test Runs

For executing test runs, approve that your test run and the test cases have the following status:

🗮 🖪 [TC3] Test Case	▲ Test Run >≣ ▲ [TC3] Test Case
The test case must be Active	The Test Run must be Approved

🗦 Note

This is the default SOX work flow which is defined in the state machine. Please contact us for implementing a customized state machine and work flow. Read the chapter State Machine for more information.

Precondition: Test cases are added to the test run. The status of the test run is approved and the containing test cases are active. The Test Runs view is active.

1. Right-click on the test run which should be executed.

filter text						
Name		Result	Schedule	Assignee	Duration [s]	Priority
R New Test Run		☑0 ☑0 ⊠0 ☑0 Ξ	0 11/22/17 11:10			Medium
A New Test Run2			10 9/14/17 11:11 AM			Medium
A Test Run			0 11/22/17 11:08			Medium
and [TC3] Test Case		New	+		-	
Test Step1		Edit	Enter		-	
Test Step2		Luit	Linter		-	
📙 Test Step3	C	Start TestRun	-		-	
	-	Change State	•			
		Rename	F2			
	D	Сору	Ctrl+C			
	×	Delete	Delete			
		Show in	+			
		Configure table Reset to default Optimize column width	15			
	•	Show text filter Export table				
		Export table Export selection				

fig. Starting the test run.

2. Choose Start TestRun.

► The "Test Run execution" dialog opens.

Test Run execution (00:00) Coute test run ress the "Start" button to start the Test Case execut	n	
recuted 0/1 🖾 0 🖾 0 🖾 0	2 Test Step #1	
ype filter text	Text	3
🏠 🗇 🔿	Test Step1	— .
#1 #2 10 #3		1 00:00 🕞 Start Test Cas
	9 arte complete Test Case	4
	Chose a previously entered comment>	-
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		5 Keep commen
	7 🖾 Passed 🖾 Passed with errors	Error Blocked
D		Archive

fig. Test Run execution dialog.

[1] Counter for test run duration.	[2] Status of executed test cases. (Passed/Passed with Errors/Error/Blocked)
[3] Test case and test step content.	[4] Start/Pause Test Case.
[5] Keep comment. If active the last entered comment stays in the comment box.	[6] Archive/Interrupt Test Run
[7] Buttons for rating the test steps.	[8] Previously entered comments can be selected here and used for the current executed test step.
[9] Rate complete Test Case, if active the complete test case will be rated with your selected rating.	[10] Structure of test case and test steps which are included to this test run.

3. Click on Start Test Case.

- ► The counter [1] for this test run starts.
- 4. Rate the current test step.

Note

If you want to rate the current test step with Passed with errors, Error or Blocked, you have enter a comment at the comment box.

Test Run execution (00:44) xecute test run	
Executed 0/1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Test Step #1 Text Step 1 Pre-condition Expected result 00:44 Pause Test Case <chose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""> This is the comment box.</chose>
?	Image: Dessed Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors Image: Dessed with errors

fig. Test Run execution dialog comment box.

- 5. After you have rated all test steps and test case, click on **Archive** to finish the test execution.
- \rightarrow The test run was executed.

The User Interface

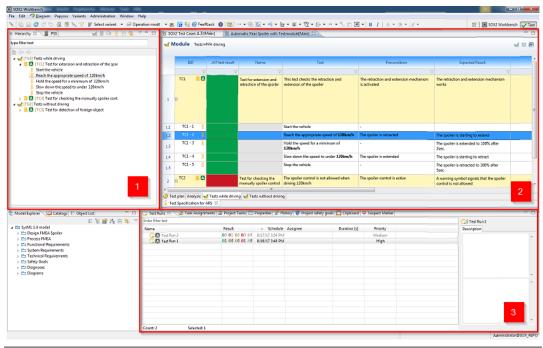


fig. User interface of Test perspective.

[1] Hierarchy View

- [2] Test Modul Editor
- [3] Test Run View

Test Modul Editor

The test modul editor contains the three register:

Test Plan

B/ USA 2 SERE A M E & 2000 6 E E SE 6 8 8 80 10 6 E	_
<u>Test Plan</u>	
A Software Test Plan is a document describing the testing scope and activities. It is the basis for formally testing any software/product in a project.	
Definition test plan: A document describing the scope, approach, resources and schedule of intended test activities. It identifies amongst others test items, the features to be tested, the testing tasks, who will do each task, degree of tester independence, the test environment, the test design techniques and entry and exit criteria to be used, and the rationale for their choice, and any risks requiring contingency planning. It is a record of the test planning process, master test plan. A test plan that typically addresses multiple test levels, phase test plan: A test plan that typically addresses multiple test levels, phase test plan: A test plan that typically addresses one test phase.	Е
TEST PLAN TYPES	
Cree can have the following types of test plans: Master Test Plan: A single high-level test plan for a project/product that unifies all other test plans. Testing Level Specific Test Plans for each level of testing. Note Test Plan System Test Plan Acceptance Test Plan Testing Type Specific Test Plans: Plans for major types of testing like Performance Test Plan and Sacurity Test Plan.	
TEST PLAN TEMPLATE The format and content of a software test plan varydepending on the processes and standards, being implemented. Nevertheless, the following format, which is based on IEEE standard for software test documentation, provides a summary of what a test plan can/should contain.	
Test Plan Identifier:	
Provide a unique identifier for the document. (Adhere to the Configuration Management System if you have one.) Introduction:	
Provide an overview of the test plan.	-

fig. Test plan register.

The test plan contains by default a template which helps you to provide your test plan with all necessary information. The content can be edited in XHMTL formatting.

• Analysis

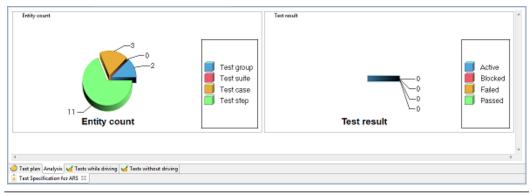


fig. Analysis register.

The Analysis register contains a pie chart and block diagram which gives you information about the entity count and test results. It's only an overview and not editable.

• Test Groups

	BID	Last test result	Name	Text	Precondition	Expected Result	
		7 7	7	Y	Y	Y	
Đ	TC1 📃		Test for extension and retraction of the spoiler	This test checks the retraction and extension of the spoiler	The retraction and extension mechanism is activated	The retraction and extension mechanism works	
L	TC1 - 1	L.		Start the vehicle	-		
2	TC1 - 2	1		Reach the appropriate speed of 120km/h	The spoiler is retracted	The spoiler is starting to extend	
3	TC1 - 3	L		Hold the speed for a minimum of 120km/h	-	The spoiler is extended to 100% after 2sec.	
L	TC1 - 4	L.		Slow down the speed to under 120km/h	The spoiler is extended	The spoiler is starting to retract	
5	TC1 - 5	L.		Stop the vehicle	-	The spoiler is retracted to 100% after 5sec.	
E	тс2 📃		Test for checking the manually spoiler control	The spoiler control is not allowed when driving 120km/h	The spoiler control is active	A warning symbol signals that the spoiler control is not allowed	
L	TC2 - 1	L.		Reach a speed over 120km/h	-	A speed of 120km/h will be reched	
2	TC2 - 2			Trigger the spoiler control	-	The spoiler control is activated	
3	TC2 - 3			Check the status of the spoiler	-	The status is changing	

fig. Test group register.

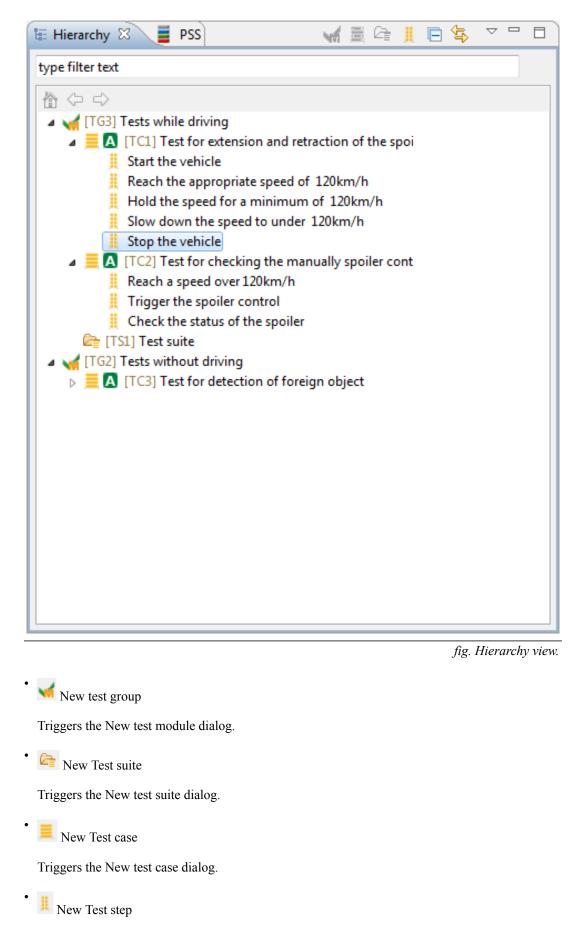
The test group register shows all contained test- suits/cases and steps. It also gives you information about last test results, linked requirements and test run information.

Meaning of colors:

Brown	Test suites
Beige	Test cases
Green	Passed
Green/Red	Passed with errors
Yellow	Blocked
Red	Error
Grey	Not executed

Hierarchy View

The Hierarchy view displays the test groups and their related test- suites/cases and steps. Furthermore Test- groups/suites/cases and steps can be created and organized here.



Triggers the New test step dialog.

Test Runs View

The test runs view displays all test runs and their information. In this view you can also create and organize test runs.

Inter filter text						[TC5] Test Case	
Name	Result	+ Schedule	Assignee	Duration [s]	Priority	Description	
🕓 🖪 New Test Run	⊠0 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊡0	11/22/17 11:10			Medium		
🕓 🖪 Test Run	⊠1 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊡0	11/22/17 11:08			Medium	Text	
心 🖪 Test Run	⊠0 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊡0	9/14/17 3:08 PM			Medium	1040	
a [TC5] Test Case				-		Pre-condition	
👖 Step1				-		The condition	
II Step2						Expected result	
II Step3				-		Expected result	
🕓 🖪 Test Run2	⊠1 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊠0 ⊟0				Medium	Post-condition	
🕓 🖪 New Test Run2		9/14/17 11:11 AM			Medium	1 Ost-condition	
						Step 1	
						·	
						Step 2	
						Step 3	
Count: 9 Selected: 1						Sten 3	

fig. Test run view.

The description part on the right shows the content of a selected test case.

Additional Functionality

Linking Requirements

Precondition: Requirements and test cases were created.

- 1. Open the test specification and the according test group register which contains the test cases for linking.
- 2. Open the PSS view and the requirements structure until the requirement which should be linked
 - ▶ You should have a similar interface like fig. Linking requirements with test cases.

🗟 🗟 🔇 🗇 🏷 復 伍 📐 🍸 🕼 Select variant 🔹 🖨 Oper				B / A ▼ ⊕ ▼				😢 🔘 S	OX2 Workbench 🔽
erarchy 🗐 PSS 🖾 🔥 🖈 🖗 🛍 🎉 🂐 🛡 🔹 • • 🖛		0)(2 Test Cases (1.)	3)[Main] 🦞 Au	tomatic Rear Spoiler with T	estmodule[Main] 🛛				
△ 木 県 図 ≫s ⊿ ♥ • • • E	🐣 i 🖌	Module Test	s while driving						🚽 🖻
(c)		BID	Last test result	Name	Text		Precondition	Expected Result	
Project Automatic Rear Spoiler with Testmodule	<u>^</u>	010	Lun ten renut	- The second sec	T LAS		recondition	Expected result	
Safety goals									
Project hazards		TC1	~	Test for extension and	This test checks the retraction and	The retract	tion and extension mechanism	The retraction and extension me	chanism
🖌 🛼 Automatic Spoiler-RM.srm				retraction of the spoiler	extension of the spoiler	is activated	d i	works	
Safety goals W Variants									
Vanants	1	=							
RE11) System Requirements	-								
 RE3] Reduction of buoyancy force [->2 1->] 									
[RE16] Max. buoyancy force [->1 [0->]	1.1	TC1 - 1	1		Start the vehicle				
 	1.2	TC1 - 2	1		Reach the appropriate speed of 120k	m/h The spoiler	r is retracted	The spoiler is starting to extend	
• RE20] Extension appropriate speed [->2 1->]	1.4	TC1-3	#		Hold the speed for a minimum of	any ii The spone	is recacted	The spoiler is extended to 100%	
 	1.3	101-3	#		120km/h			2sec.	atter
 Retraction max. time (ASIL A) [->1 0-> 		TC1 - 4			Slow down the speed to under 120kr	n/h The spoiler	r is extended	The spoiler is starting to retract	
RE31] A_Full retraction of spoiler (ASIL A (A)) [->1 1		TC1 - 5			Stop the vehicle			The spoiler is retracted to 100%	after
 [RE32] B_Full retraction of spoiler (QM (A)) [->1 1-> [NS] (RE6) Detection of foreign object [->1 1->] 	1 1.5							Ssec.	
Image: [RE24] No damage [->1 1->]	2	TC2		Test for checking the	The spoiler control is not allowed whe	en The spoile	r control is active	A warning symbol signals that th	e spoiler
 	2	=		manually spoiler control	driving 120km/h			control is not allowed	
RE12] Technical Requirements									
• K 4 [RE7] Control of actuator [->2 0->]	0	Test plan Analysis	V Tests while driv	ing 🤘 Tests without drivi	ing				
• • [RE8] Vehicle speed [->1 0->]	· ·	Test Specification f	or ARS 33						
idel Exolorer Catalogs 🗄 Object List 🔍 🔍 🗌	<u></u>		1.000)					
		Task Assi	gnments 🛃 Project	Tasks 🛄 Properties 👔	History 💙 Project safety goals 🛅 CI	ipboard 🗢 Suspe	ct Marker		
E 18: 14 model	Enter filter text							C Test Run 1	
bysML1.4 model Design FMEA Spoiler	Name		Result				iority	Description	
Process FMEA	🔁 🗛 Test i	Run 2		80 😫 0 80 8/17/17 3:54 P			edium		
Eunctional Requirements	C 🖸 Test i	Run 1	B1 B0 (0 1 80 8/16/17 3:48 F	M	ł	High		
System Requirements									
Technical Requirements									
🖿 Safety Goals									
🛅 Diagnoses									
🛅 Diagrams									

fig. Linking requirements with test cases.

- 3. Drag the desired requirement and drop it on to the to be linked test case
 - ► The requirement will be displayed in the editor at the requirements column.
- \rightarrow A requirement was linked with and test case.

Reliability

Reliability

Import or create Bills of Materials (BOMs) in the SOX Reliability module. FIT values are calculated in the SOX RE module in compliance with project-specific profiles and can be used for various analyses.

Step-by-Step-Guide

Creating a New File

Precondition: A SOX project has been created and the Repository view is active.

	New >	÷	New BOM file		1
	Rename Folder	20 20 20	New Folder SOX Project		
	<u>I</u> mport Exp <u>o</u> rt		Other	Ctrl+N	
×	Delete Delete				

fig. "Repositor"y view

- 1. Open the SOX project in the repository view.
- 2. Right-click on the BOM folder.
- 3. Choose New > New BOM file.
 - ► The dialog "Create a new BOM file" opens.

🧕 Create a new BOM	file		2
Create a new BOM	file		
😣 Please select a va	id name for the file		
Target folder	<pre>\$projects/DEMO_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.2/</pre>	BOM Brow	wse
Filename			
Failure Modes Set	<not set=""></not>].
Component catalog			,
Description			
	Finish	Cance	1

fig. "Create a new BOM fil"e dialog

- 4. Click on Browse... and choose BOM as the target folder.
- 5. Enter a filename for the BOM file.
- 6. Choose the method for failure mode catalog handling. Choose here between Birolini and IEC62380.
- 7. Choose a failure rate catalog. FIT rates can be calculated according to different norms (i.e. IEC62380, SN29500).
- 8. Optionally, enter a description that helps to understand the content.
- 9. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow A BOM file was created and added to the repository.

Creating a New Module

Precondition: A reliability file was created and the BOM Modules view is active.

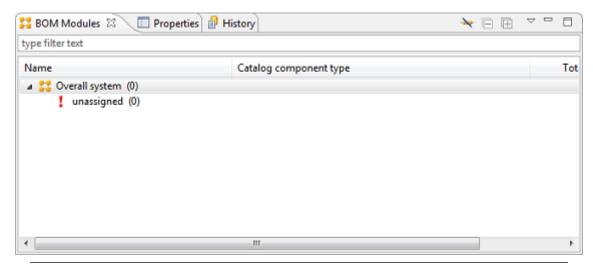


fig. "BOM Module"s view

- 1. Right-click in the BOM Modules view on the element **Overall system**. This virtual assembly group provides all assembly groups of the BOM.
- 2. Choose New > New Module...
 - ► The dialog "New assembly group" opens.
- 3. Enter a name for the module.
- 4. Click OK.
- \rightarrow A new module was created and added to the "Overall system".

Creating a New Component

Precondition: A module has been created.

type filter tex	t							
Name Catalo			Catalog compone	alog component type				
⊿ 🚼 Overa ↓ ur		stem (0) gned (0) New		-	New Component			
l		Add from Model			New Module			
	•	Edit Safety Goal Assignments	5		New Requirement and Trace			
	Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C	2	Assign new Task Ctrl+Sh			
	×	Delete	Delete	P	New comment Ctrl+Shi	ft+C		
•		Properties	Ctrl+Enter					

fig. Context menu for new component

- 1. In the BOM Modules view, right-click on a module.
- 2. Choose New > New Component
- ► The dialog "New component" opens.

New Component		
ew Component		
General		
ID		
Name		
Description		*
Product Code		
Module	New Module	
Catalog / Component type		•
Factor	1	
FIT / FIT %	0	
Failuremode Type		Failuremode types
Failure Modes		
Name	Failure Split	
~		
?		OK and Next Cancel

fig. "New Componen"t dialog

- 1. Enter a name for the component.
- 2. Optionally, enter a description that helps to understand the content.
- 3. Enter a product code.
- 4. Select a module that contains the new component.
- 5. a) Choose a failure rate catalog and component type if the new component was defined in a catalog.

b) If you want to manually set the FIT value for the new component, leave these two sections empty.

- 6. If there are several components of the same type, assign a factor (i.e. the quantity of the component; has direct impact on the value "Total FIT").
- 7. The FIT value of a component is defined in the failure rate catalogs and will be set automatically.
- 8. Click on Failure mode types... to choose a failure mode type from the failure mode catalogs.
- 9. Click OK and Next to confirm and create a further component.
- \rightarrow A component was created and added to the selected module.

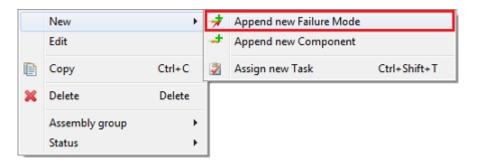
🗦 Note

The FIT for components of the IEC62380 catalog can only be calculated if there is a mission and temperature profile determined and selected in the FIT Details view.

Creating New Failure Modes

Precondition: A component was created.

1. Right-click on a component in the BOM editor.



- 2. Choose New > Append New Failure Mode.
 - ► The dialog "New Failure Mode" opens.

General				
Name				
Description				
Split	0	Sum:	100	

fig. "New Failure Mod"e dialog

The distribution (in percent) for the failure mode is used for calculating the probability for this failure mode to occur for this type of element. The sum of all possible failure modes for an element's type must be equal to 1.

If the sum of failure mode distribution is not 1, SOX issues a warning.

Print

The BOM can be printed as an FMEDA report. Click on **File** > **Print** to get to the "FMEDA Report" wizard.

The User Interface

 SOX2 Workbanch File Edit O Diagram Papyrus Variants Administrati 	a Wolay Hite				0 0
	· • Ø Operation mode • 🗃 🐻 B / A • & •			👩 💽 SOX2 Workben	ch 🔥 BOM
- New Dama			- 0	😹 FIT Details 🗵 🏑 Temperature profiles 🚊 Mission profiles	- 0
Overall system *		Filter All 💌 🖪 🔤		No valid selection: Please select Component/Module/BOM	
	Component				
Status Name Description	Factor Product Code Assembly group Basis FIT FIT % FIT V V V V V V V	Total FIT Catalog	Catalog component type		
			5.		1
<			, C		- -
👶 BOM Demo 💷					
🐮 Model Ex 🔛 Catalogs 🗵 🛛 🗄 Object In 👘 🔍 🗆	😫 BOM Modules 🗵 🔲 Properties 🔐 History	× □ □ × ° □)	🌿 Failurerate Catalogs 🗵	🦐 Faisremode Catalogs 🧮 PSS 🛅 Clipboard	- 0
8 😵 🍯	type filter text		Component Type Ca	ntalogs *	
중수수 팀 운 🛪	Name Catalog component type	Tet	Lan et al.		
 > Public > System 	Verall system (7) unassigned (7)		査 ⇔ ⇔ type filter best		
Failuremodes	a consideration (c)		17.0		
 D De Failurerates D De FMEA Catalogs 					
a de conservação					
		2			
4		3			2
					~
	K	•	<i>'</i>		

fig. Reliability User Interface

- [1] FIT Details view, Temperature profiles view, Mission profiles view
- [2] Failure rate Catalogs, Failure mode Catalogs, PSS, Clipboard
- [3] BOM Modules, Properties, History
- [4] Model Explorer, Catalogs, Object list
- [5] BOM Editor

FIT Details

TT Calculation-> C004			1
Catalog:	sn29500		Ŧ
Component Typ:	K (General purpos	e relay, dust tight relays with si	-
Failuremode Type	CAPACITOR_CERA		
Temperature [°C] (T):			
Temperature Profile:	[temp]	+	×
Self-heating [°C] (Δθ):			_
Operating voltage [V] (U) :			
Rated voltage [V] (U_max):			
Operating current [A] (I):			
Rated current [A] (I_max):			
Stress Operation Time [h]:			
Operational Time [h]:			
Waitstate Temperature [*C]:			
Switching Cycles (S):			
FIT % (0100) :			
Base / Resulting FIT :	10.0	10.0	_

fig. "FIT Detail"s view (sn29500)

() = Physical symbol

[] = Physical unit

At first you need to select a component that is connected to a catalog and component type. If you click on this component this view appears to the right of the BOM editor. **Some fields are grayed out so you cannot enter values. This depends on the catalog and component type you use.** In the example above we used the catalog "sn29500" and the component type "K (General purpose relay...)". For this type there is only the "Stress Operation Time", "Operational Time" and "Waitstate Temperature" available.

- Catalog: Component catalog. Either "sn29500" or "IEC62380".

- Component type: The type of your component that you have chosen in the "New Component" dialog.

- Failure mode type: Your selected failure mode if you have chosen one from the catalog. If you have created your own failure mode in the "New Failure mode" dialog, this line will not be shown here, only the types from a catalog.

The values of the attributes are from the corresponding norm "sn29500" or "IEC62380". To change the values, you have to edit the failure mode catalog.

	15.050300
Catalog:	IEC62380
Component Typ:	Capacitors (Aluminum non solid electrolyte)
Failuremode Type	
Mission profile	- *
Temperature Profile:	[temp]
Self heating [℃] (ΔT)	
Peak current (I_peak)	
Max. ripple current (I_rc_max)	
FIT % (0100) :	
Base / Resulting FIT :	0.0

fig. "FIT Detail"s view (IEC62380)

- Catalog: Comes from your selection in the "New Component" dialog.

- Component Type: Comes from your selection in the "New Component" dialog.

- Failure Mode Type: If there is a Failure mode type connected to your component, this type will be shown here. If there is no failure mode or you have created your own, this field is empty.

- Mission profile: In this section you have to select an existing mission profile. Dealing with mission profiles will be shown in the chapter Mission profiles.

- Temperature Profile: You need a temperature profile for the FIT calculation. If you have more than one profile, choose a specific profile from the list after clicking the arrow. Temperature profiles will be discussed in the next chapter.

Temperature Profiles

Profiles	+ ×	Profile Data	÷ ×
		Factor (SN29500) / τ_i (IEC62380)	Temperature (S (t_ac)_i (IEC623

fig. "Temperature profile"s view

In this section we will discuss the functions and values of the temperature profiles view. In the picture above you can see the standard view without any content. In the first step you have to add a profile:

Precondition: The Temperature profiles view is opened.

Profiles	+ ×	Profile Data	÷ ×
		Factor (SN29500) / τ_i (IEC62380)	Temperature (S (t_ac)_i (IEC623
		∢m ∑tau	Þ

fig. "Temperature profile"s view

1. In the profiles section, click on the plus icon:

► The "New profile" dialog opens.

Profile name		
temp		

- 2. Click OK.
 - ► The new temperature profile was added to the "Profiles" section.

Profiles	+ ×	temp		- + 3
temp		Factor (SN295 τ_i (IEC62380)	00) / Te (t_	mperature .ac)_i (IEC62
		•	III	
		∑tau		0.0
		T_ac_mean		0.00

fig. "Temperature profil"es view with custom profile

3. Select a temperature profile with a left-click.

4. Click on the plus icon 🗣 in the temp value section.

• Cells for factor and temperature appear.

fig. "New Profil"e dialog

temp	÷ 🗙
Factor (SN29500) / τ_i (IEC62380)	Temperature ((t_ac)_i (IEC623
2	25
•	4
<	2.00

fig. Temp value section

- 5. Enter values for factor (i.e. the weighting of the temperature) and temperature. Further values can be entered by clicking on the plus button:
- \rightarrow A temperature profile with its values was created and can be assigned to components.

(t_ac)_i	Environmental temperature
τ_i	Factor for calculation with the according temperature $(t_ac)_i$. (Weighting of the temperature)
Σ tau	Sum of all τ_i
T_ac_mean	Average environmental temperature

Mission Profiles

Another important feature for the calculation of Total FIT is the Mission profiles view.

```
This view is only relevant for IEC62380.
```

Mission profiles are used to define working phases. Any number of working phases may be included within a mission profile.

Later, the mission profiles can be assigned in the FIT Details view.

	mperaturprofile 🚊 Mis	sion promes as		- 6
Mission Profiles				- + X
Enter filter text				
 Name 				
•	111			Þ
Count: 0	Selected: 0			
Working Phases				÷ 2
Enter filter text				
 Name 		t_ae	n	ΔT

fig. "Mission Profile"s view

Here in the Missions profiles view you can add and edit profiles. To add a new mission profile, click the green plus symbol \clubsuit on the upper right corner.

A mission profile has to be broken down into several homogeneous working phases, on the basis of a typical year of use. The following phases have to be taken into account:

- On/off working phases with various average outside temperatures
- Permanent-working phases with various average outside temperature swings

- Storage/dormant phases mode with various average outside temperature swings. For a reliability calculation, the time quantity is the number of calendar hours of the installed population of this equipment, including working as well as storage/dormant hours.

Name				
-	Name			

fig. "Add mission profile"s dialog

Enter here the name for your mission profile and click **OK** to add it. If you want to create more profiles immediately, click **Save & proceed**.

Mission Profiles				- +
Enter filter text				
Name				
missionProf1				
Count: 1	Selected: 1			_
Count: 1 Working Phases	Selected: 1			œ
	Selected: 1			G
Working Phases	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	
Working Phases Enter filter text	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	€
Working Phases Enter filter text	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	ح
Working Phases Enter filter text	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	۵
Working Phases Enter filter text	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	Δ
Working Phases Enter filter text	Selected: 1	t_ae	n	Δ

If you have created a mission profile, select it and add a working phase with a click on the green plus

symbol.

Name ohase type :_ae	ON_OFF	•	(average outside		
י 14			(annual number (average swing		
_ Nam	e		t_ae	n	ΔT

fig. "Add working Phas"e dialog

Now you have to add information to the working phase in this dialog. The following list describes the values which have to be entered:

- Name: The name of this working phase.

- phase type: ON_OFF, Permanent or dormant

- t_ae: average outside environmental temperature surrounding the equipment, during the i^th phase of the mission profile.

- n: annual number of thermal cycles seen by the components of the PCB, corresponding to the ith phase of the mission profile with an average swing Δ T.

- ΔT : average swing of the thermal variation seen by the components of the PCB, corresponding to the i^th phase of the mission profile.

Aission Profiles				- + 1
Enter filter text				
 Name 				
missionProf1				
Count: 1	Selected: 1			
County 1	Selected: 1			
country	Jelected. 1			
Vorking Phases	Selected. 1			÷ 3
	Science 1			+ 3
Vorking Phases	Selected. I	t_ae	n	+ 3 ΔT
Vorking Phases Enter filter text		t_ae 15.00	n 1000	
Norking Phases Enter filter text		_		ΔT
Norking Phases Enter filter text Name Motor Control Day		15.00	1000	ΔT 10.00
Norking Phases Enter filter text Name Motor Control Day Motor Control Dorman		15.00 20.00	1000 30	ΔT 10.00 12.00
Norking Phases Enter filter text Name Motor Control Day Motor Control Dorman		15.00 20.00	1000 30	ΔT 10.00 12.00
Norking Phases Enter filter text Name Motor Control Day Motor Control Dorman		15.00 20.00	1000 30	ΔT 10.00 12.00
Vorking Phases Enter filter text Name Motor Control Day Motor Control Dorman		15.00 20.00	1000 30	ΔT 10.00 12.00

fig. Mission Profiles

If you are done, use this mission profile in the FIT details for IEC62380 catalogs.

Failure Rate Catalogs

SOX provides the **IEC62380** and the **SN29500** failure rate catalogs which contain categories and component Types. They are implemented with installing SOX. The catalogs are stored in the System folder in the Catalogs view.

🗾 Note

Failure rate- and failure mode catalogs in the System folder can not be edited!

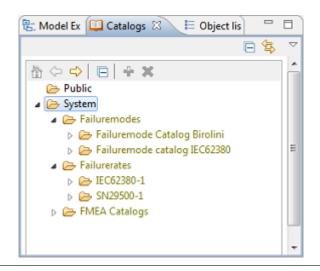


fig. "Catalog"s view

The Failure Rate Catalogs view displays all failure rate catalogs from the System and Public folder. Use this view to assign failure rates to components via drag & drop. Different catalogs can be selected with the triangle symbol.

🦟 Failurerate Catalogs 🕴 🥂 Faiuremode Catalogs 🧮 PSS 🔲 Clipboard	- 8
IEC62380-1 -	
Type filter text	
 image: pick of the image: pick of the	H N
b 🗁 08. Microwave Passive Components, Piezoelectric Components and Surface Acoustic Wave Filters	-

fig. "Failure Rate Catalog"s view

🗦 Note

In this view the catalogs can not be edited. Use the public folder in the Catalogs view for creating, importing and editing catalogs.

Creating a New Failure Rate Catalog

Precondition: The Catalogs view is active.

- 1. Right-click on the Public folder.
- 2. Choose New > Failure rate catalog (IEC62380 or SN29500)
 - ► The dialog "New IEC62380/SN29500 Catalog" opens.

Taxatfaldar	Dublic	Proven
Targetfolder	PUDIIC	Browse
Catalog ID		
Name		
Description		

fig. "New IEC62380 Catalo"g dialog

- 3. Use the **Browse** button to specify the file location.
- 4. The Catalog ID will be set automatically.
- 5. Enter a name for the catalog.
- 6. Optionally, enter a description.
- 7. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow A new catalog was created and opened in the editor.

	🛪 New Catalog 🛿	
type filter text The c→	Catalog	
	Catalog	
Image: Control of the second seco	type filter text	
7% New Catalog [IEC62300-2]		
	1 New Catalog (JEC62380-2)	

fig. Catalog editor (IEC62380)

A failure rate catalog is subdivided into categories and failure mode types.

Creating Categories

Precondition: A catalog was created and the catalog editor is active.

1. Right-click on the catalog in the editor.

×	🛪 *New Catalog 🕱								
Ca	atalog								
C	atalog								
	type filter tex	t							
	\$ ⇔ ⇔	E							
	🛛 🦟 New	Catal	on ITEC 623	80-21	_				
			New	•		Category			1
		Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C	C	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C]	
		×	Delete	Delete					

fig. Context menu for new category

2. Choose New > Category.

► The dialog "Create new Category" opens.

- 3. Enter a name for the category.
- 4. Click **OK** to finish or **Save & proceed** to create further categories.
- \rightarrow A category was created.

To create sub-categories you have to select a parent category at first and than repeat the procedure create categories.

Creating Component Types

Precondition: A component category was created.

1. Right-click on the category folder which shall contain the component type.

ntalog						
_						
atalog						
type filter text]
\$ (~ ~) □						
4 🧏 New Catalo	g [IE(C62380-2]				
🔁 Catego		New	÷		Category	-
	Đ	Сору	Ctrl+C		Component Type	
	×	Delete	Delete	0	New comment Ctrl+Shift+C	

fig. Context menu for new component type

- 2. Choose New > Component Type.
 - ► The dilalog "Create new Component Type" opens.

Create new Component One is empty		
Name		
type filter text		
Name		

fig. Dialog "Create new Component Typ"e

- 3. Enter a name for the component type.
- 4. Click **OK** to finish or **Save & proceed** to create further component types.
- \rightarrow A new component type was created and added to the selected category.

Now the component type can be edited in the Details part of the Catalog editor.

talog		
alog	Details IEC 62380	
ype filter text		These are the constants of the IEC62380 norm. Any changes bear the potential to violate the specification and may result
		ame type
a [™] New Catalog (IEC62380-2) a [™] Category		D
- type	lambe	da_0
	lambo	-
	lamb	da_2
		B 0.0
		0.0
		X1 0 X2 0
	Temperature factor	Correction factor npi_t 🛛 🗹 calculate
		A 0.0 T_ref
	Base package failure rate	Correction factor nlambda_3
	Number of layers factor	Correction factor npi_c_PC8
	1 Tracks width factor	Correction factor npi_L 8
	Connecting type factor	Correction factor npi_p

fig. Catalog editor with Details according to the IEC62380 scheme

- [1] Catalog explorer
- [2] Details of a component type (IEC62380 in this example)

Importing a Failure Rate Catalog

Note

Catalogs can only be imported in the public folder.

- 1. Right-click in the Catalogs view on the public folder.
- 2. Choose Import > Catalog.
 - ► The "Import" dialog opens.

🖸 Import			X
Catalog Impo	t		Ξ.
Import a catal	9		
Source file			Browser
Target Folder			Browser
Name			
Description			
UID			×
?		<u> </u>	Cancel

fig. Dialog "Catalog impor"t

- 3. Click on Browse... to choose the desired source file.
- 4. Click on Browse... to choose the target folder
- 5. Enter a name for the catalog.
- 6. Optionally, enter a description.
- 7. The UID will be set automatically. If the UID already exists, click on the button to generate a new one.

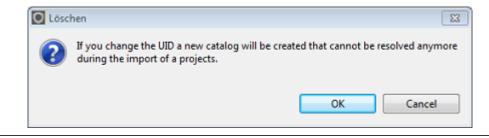


fig. Alert "Delete UI"D

- 8. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A catalog was imported and added to the Public folder in the catalogs view.

Exporting a Failure Rate Catalog

Catalogs can be exported from the System and Public folder.

- 1. **Right-click** in the Catalogs view on the desired catalog.
- 2. Choose Export > Catalog.
 - ► The dialog "Catalog Export" opens.

Catalog Export			- • x
Catalog export			
Please select a valid de	stination file		
To File			• Browse
?		<u> </u>	Cancel
-			

fig. Dialog "Catalog Expor"t

- 3. Click on **Browse** to specify the file location.
- 4. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A catalog was exported and saved to the choose location.

Assign Failure Rates to Components

Failure rates can be assigned in the creating a component procedure or with drag & drop out from the Failure Rate Catalogs view into the editor:

Precondition: A component was created. The Failure Rate Catalogs view and the BOM editor are active.

1. Click on the arrow volution to select a failure rate catalog.

🫪 Failurerate Catalogs 🛛 🛪 Faiure	mode Catalogs 🧮 PSS 🛅 Clipboard	
Component Type Catalogs	1	
	IEC62380-1	
	SN29500-1	
type filter text	Open new catalog view	

fig. Failure rate catalog selection

- ► The selected catalog will be displayed.
- 2. Select the desired failure rate.

7	🕈 Failurerate Catalogs 😫 🥂 Faiuremode Catalogs 🧮 PSS 🔲 Clipboard	
S	SN29500-1 -	
	R (Metal film)	^
	 R (Networks [film circuits] per resistor element, Custom design) R (Networks [film circuits] per resistor element, Standard) 	
	R (Wire-wound) RN (Metal film)	
	← Surface wave filters (SAW)	-

fig. Failure rate selection

- 3. Drag & drop it into the convenient column in the BOM editor.
 - ► The alert "Component type assignment" opens.

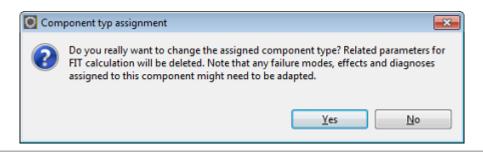


fig. Component type assignment alert

- 4. Click **Yes** to adopt the parameters.
- \rightarrow A failure rate with its parameters has been assigned to a component.

Failure Mode Catalogs

SOX provides the **IEC62380** and the **Birolini** failure mode catalogs which contain failure mode types and failure modes. They are implemented with installing SOX. The catalogs are stored in the System folder in the Catalogs view.

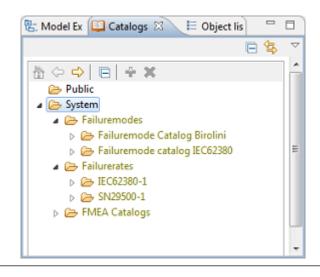


fig. "Catalog"s view

The Failure mode catalogs view displays all failure mode catalogs from the System and Public folder. Use this view to assign failure modes to components via drag & drop. Different catalogs can be selected with the triangle 🖍 symbol.

🦟 Failurerate Catalogs 🦟 Faiuremode Catalogs 😫 🛛 🧮 PSS 🛅 Clipboard	- 6	
Failuremode Catalog Birolini 🔻		
]
		1
▷ → DIGITAL_BIPOLAR_IC ▷ → DIGITAL_MOS_IC	Â	
▷ → LINEAR_IC ▷ → BIPOLAR_TRANSISTOR	E	
FET_TRANSISTOR		
▷ → DIODE_SI_GENERAL ▷ → DIODE_SI_ZENER		
> THYRISTOR	-	

fig. "Failure mode catalog"s view

🗦 Note

In this view the catalogs can not be edited. Use the public folder in the Catalogs view for creating, importing and editing catalogs.

🗦 Note

Failure rate- and failure mode catalogs in the System folder can not be edited!

Creating a New Failure Rate Catalog

Precondition: The Catalogs view is active.

- 1. Right-click on the Public folder.
- 2. Choose New > Failure mode catalog.
 - ► The dialog "New failure mode catalog" opens.

	mode catalog n all mandatory fields		
Targetfolder Catalog ID Name Description	Public	Br	owse
?		<u>F</u> inish Cano	cel

fig. Dialog "New failure mode catalo"g

- 3. Click **Browse** to specify the file location.
- 4. The Catalog ID will be set automatically.
- 5. Enter a name for the catalog.
- 6. Optionally, enter a description.
- 7. Click Finish.
- \rightarrow A new catalog has been created and opened as an editor.

Creating New Failure Mode Types.

Precondition: A catalog was created and the catalog editor is active.

1. Right-click on the catalog in the editor.

atalog							
atalog							
type filte	text						
<u>ه</u>	⇒	8					
76	New Fa	iluremode	[FMC1]				
		New	÷		Failuremode Type		
		Сору	Ctrl+C	0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C	
		Delete	Delete				

fig. Context menu for new failure mode type

- 2. Choose New > Failure mode type
 - ► The dialog "Create new Failure Mode Type" opens.

💟 Create new Failuremode Type		×
Create new Failuremode Type		
😣 Name is empty		
Name		
type filter text		
Name		
?	OK Cancel	Save & proceed
	,	

fig. Dialog "Create new Failure Mode Typ"e

- 3. Enter a name for the failure mode type.
- 4. Click **OK** to finish or **Save & proceed** for creating further failure mode types.
- \rightarrow A failure mode type has been created.

Creating Failure Modes

Precondition: A failure mode type was created.

1. Right-click on the failure mode type which shall contain the component type.

🕻 *New Failuren	node 8	X					
Catalog							
Catalog							
type filter text	:						
\$ ↔ ↔							
🔺 🧏 New	Failure	mode [FM	C1]				
- Fa	ailure r	node type		_			
		New	+		Failure Mode		
		Сору	Ctrl+C	0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C	
	×	Delete	Delete				

fig. Context menu for new failure mode

- 2. Choose New > Failure Mode.
 - ► The dialog "Create new Failure Mode" opens.

Create new Failure Mod				8
8 Name is empty				
Name				
type filter text				
Name				
(?)	ок	Cance	Save 8	& proceed

fig. Create new Failure Mode dialog

- 3. Enter a name for the failure mode.
- 4. Click **OK** to finish or **Save & proceed** to create further failure modes.
- \rightarrow A new failure mode was created and added to the selected failure mode type.

Now the failure mode can be edited in the Details part of the Catalog editor.

*New Failuremode 🕅			
italog			
italog	Details Failu	Mode Type	
type filter text	Name	Failure mode	
	Split		
▲ ★ New Failuremode [FMC1]			
✓ Failure mode type Failure mode%	Description		
, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	1		

fig. Failure mode catalog editor

- [1] Catalog explorer
- [2] Details of a failure mode type.
- 🗾 Note

The split value of all failure modes has to be 100%.

Assign Failure Modes to Components

Failure modes can be assigned in the creating a component procedure or with drag & drop out from the Failure mode Catalogs view into the editor:

Precondition: A component was created. The Failure Mode Catalogs view and the BOM editor are active.

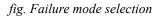
1. Click on the arrow 💌 button to select a failure mode catalog.

🦟 Failurerate Catalogs 😽 Faiuremode Cat	alog	s 🖾 📑 PSS 🛅 Clipboard	- 8
Failuremode Catalog Birolini	-		
ranarchiouc catalog phonin a		Failuremode catalog IEC62380	l
\$ \$ \$ \$	<	Failuremode Catalog Birolini	
type filter text		Open new catalog view	
DIGITAL_BIPOLAR_IC	_		^
DIGITAL_MOS_IC			
LINEAR_IC			E
BIPOLAR_TRANSISTOR			
FET_TRANSISTOR			
DIODE_SI_GENERAL			
DIODE_SI_ZENER			
THYRISTOR			-
p			

fig. Failure mode catalog selection

- ► The selected catalog will be displayed.
- 2. Select the desired failure mode.

ጜ Failurerate Catalogs 🛪 Faiuremode Catalogs 🖾 🛛 🧮 PSS 🔲 Clipboard	- 8
Failuremode Catalog Birolini 🔻	
type filter text	
⊿ → LINEAR_IC	*
🛩 opens - 25.0%	
🛪 functional - 75.0%	=
BIPOLAR_TRANSISTOR	
FET_TRANSISTOR	
DIODE_SI_GENERAL	
DIODE_SI_ZENER	
b → THYRISTOR	-



3. Drag & drop it into the convenient column in the BOM editor.

 \rightarrow A failure mode with its parameters was assigned to a component.

BOM Modules

Modules can be defined here so that FIT rates can be calculated modularly (modular FIT calculation for different functional groups).

🚦 BOM Modules 🛛 📃 Prop	erties 🔒 History	× ⊟ ⊞	~ - 8
type filter text			
Name	Catalog component type		Tot
a 🚼 Overall system (0)			
unassigned (0)			
•	III		÷

fig. BOM Modules view

The BOM Modules view shows you the overall system with the different component groups of your BOM and Total FIT/ FIT.

- FIT (Failure in time): This number is calculated from FIT details, temperature profile and mission profiles.

- Total FIT: FIT * Factor = Total FIT

The number in brackets behind modules shows you the number of components in the module. If there are components which are not yet connected to a group, the counter behind "unassigned" will increase.

You can create submodules in the same way as creating BOM modules: Right-click on an existing assembly group and follow the same steps as shown to create a submodule.

Note

Notice: It's not possible to create more levels of subgroups below an assembly group than one. If you import an Excel project with more than one level of submodules there will be an error message and the import aborts. If this happens please adapt your BOM Excel data so that there are no more than one subgroup.

type filter text		/		
Name	Catalog component type	Total ET	FIT	
a 🚼 Overall system (19)		398	398	
unassigned (0)		0	0	
Force measurement (4) [SE55]		21.4	21.4	
- R001	R (Metal film)	0.2	0.2	
- R002	R (Metal film)	0.2	0.2	
- 1001		6	6	
- Q001	Quartz	15	15	
Shunt (1) [SE56]		30	30	
Position sensor (5) [SE57]	Hide/Show Components	224	224	
Power supply (4) [SE58]		110.4	110.4	
Controller (5) [SE59]		12.2	12.2	

fig. Show / Hide components

To connect components with an assembly group, right-click on the component, go to **Assembly group** and choose the group you need. Another way is to double-click the section in the Assembly group column of your component. Choose your group from the list as shown in the picture below.

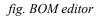
	1						
	Status		Name	Description	Facto	or Product Code	Assembl
_	V		Y	Y		V V	<i>.</i>
5 5.1	Open		New		1		Shunt
5.2			Edit		' H		
5.3			con				
			Сору	Ctrl+C			
		×	Delete	Delete			
			Assembly g	roup	·	unassigned	
			Status	I	•	Pressure Sensor	
		_			- -		
					- i	Position Sensor	- I
						Power Supply	- I
						Processor	- I

fig. Context menu for switching assembly group

BOM Editor

The BOM editor gives an overview on all your components, failure modes, FIT values and much more.

erall	system *	1									Filte	ar: All	-	i 🔁 🚼	+ * 🖻 🖪
								Componen	t						_
	Status	Name		Description	Factor	Product Code	Assembly group	Basis FIT	FIT %	FIT		otal FIT	Catalog		Catalog co
	Y		Y	5	7 7	Y	Y	▼	Y		Y		V	V	
															2
															3
															3
															3
						"									3



[1] This area shows the actual BOM module. With a click on the triangle \checkmark the BOM module can be changed by selecting the desired one.

Filter: All	Decide with this filter which elements should be shown. (All, Not Imported, New, Changed, Deleted)
28	Toggle Status Colors: Every component status has it's own color (e.g. Review = yellow). Press this button to turn the colors on or off.
2	Show state of import: Turn on or off the import status with this button.
**	Modules: Activate this first if you want to filter for certain modules. Then click on the corresponding module in the BOM Modules view below. Now the BOM editor only shows elements of the selected module.
-#	New component: Create a new component with this button.
*	New Failure Mode: Create a new failure mode with this button. This button will be disabled if you haven't selected a component.
	Expand-/Collapse all
	Switch views Modules/Components: Use this button to change the table either to the Modules view where you see just the BOM modules or to the components view where you can see your components with failure modes.

[2] Tool bar with the following functions:

[3] In this area the BOM is displayed and can be edited.

Status: You can change the status of each component with a double-click on the component in the status column. Then a little list pops up with "Open" (set as standard), "Review" and "Closed". If you want to hide the failure modes of an component, just click the "-" symbol. Click "+" to show them.

Name: This column represents the name of the component. You can change the name with a doubleclick on the component in the name column.

Description: If you have set a description in the "New Component" dialog, this description will appear in this column. You can add or change the description with a double-click on the field.

Factor: The number of times this component exists in the system. Important for Total FIT:

FIT * Factor = Total FIT

Product Code: Enter your product code for this component.

Assembly group: If there is an existing assembly group, you can connect your component to this group by double-clicking on the component in the assembly group column. A list will pop up from which you have to choose the group if there is more than one.

Basis FIT: The value of "Basis FIT" comes from the Siemens catalog and is fixed. This is set automatically, so you can't change this value if you have chosen a catalog and component type.

FIT %: This is only relevant for modules defined as a component type. FIT % describes the proportion of the component in percent, relative to the Total FIT.

FIT: Is the failure in time value without the factor. The value comes from the chosen catalog. It changes with the manipulation of "FIT Details", "Temperature profiles" and "Mission profiles".

Total FIT: The value of total FIT is calculated from FIT * Factor.

Catalog: The catalog column shows you the catalog of your component. This catalog is set in the "New Component" dialog and can be sn29500, IEC62380 or custom. You can set the FIT value for yourself if you haven't chosen a catalog. This isn't possible if you have chosen a catalog.

Catalog component type: You can find the component type in this column which you have set in the "New Component" dialog.

Additional Functionality

Importing Data from Excel

About the SOX BOM template:

With the SOX BOM template you can exchange data between SOX and Microsoft Excel. You can download the SOX BOM template at the EnCo template section at the Welcome Screen or at the download center. [http://www.enco-software.com/download-site/]It is avlailable for the norms IEC62380 an SN29500.

Decsription of the structure of the BOM template:

The BOM template for Excel has a certain structure that SOX will recognize. Do not change the structure. However, you can add or change information right in Excel. For example, you can add components in the sheet "BOM". Later when you import the Excel file into SOX2, these changes will be applied in SOX. When you import it into your BOM document, just choose the "EnCo Internal" file format in the import dialog.

The Excel file:

The first sheet in the Excel file ("BOM Master File Data") contains the master file data or metadata about the BOM file. The second sheet ("BOM") contains the actual bill of materials:

	Componental	ant faue Mae Dioni	Modulecopti	• /*	secondo i	radia concontration
Comp	onent		Module			
R3	TLE871	Microcontroller	ASIC	10		(hint: component type is
R13	TLE651	Microcontroller	ASIC	5		
R23	TLE514	Microcontroller	ASIC	5		
C13	KLI812	Microcontroller	ASIC	10		
C23	KLI972	Microcontroller	ASIC	10		
WD	THZ872	Microcontroller	ASIC	30		
T71	TLE523	Microcontroller	ASIC	20		
R71	TLE982	Microcontroller	ASIC	5		
R72	TLE782	Microcontroller	ASIC	5		
R73	TLE412	Resistor, Standard	oscillator		10	Bearing fans
R74	TLE312	Resistor, Standard	oscillator			Microwave passive con
171	GHZ62	171	oscillator			Passive optic compone
C71	TGE423	Condensator, Standard	oscillator			Power Diode (Zener (r

fig. BOM template for Excel, sheet no. 2

The third sheet lists the modules. The forth contains all the component types in the norm. The sheet "Failure Modes" lists the failure modes with ID, name and split (%). The sixth contains the temperature profiles. For the norm IEC62380 there also is a sheet for mission profiles.

Importing data from Excel:

Precondition: A BOM document was created and opened. The content to be imported is available as an Excel file compliant to the Excel template provided by EnCo Software.

- 1. Open the menu bar point File.
- 2. Choose Import > BOM Import.
 - ► The BOM import wizard opens.

O Import	BOM file	
Select fil	e	
Select th Please p	e file that contains the parts list you want to import. ay attention to SafetyOffice file conventions.	
Format :	EnCo Internal	•
File :		Browse
0		
?	Einish	Cancel

fig. BOM import wizard

- 3. Choose the EnCo Internal format.
- 4. Click on **Browse..** to choose the desired file.
- 5. Click on Finish.
 - ► The dialog "Select options" opens.

Import BOM from file			
Select options			
Select the additional options here			
Import assembly groups			
Import components			
Import failure modes			
?	<u>N</u> ext >	<u>F</u> inish	Cancel

fig. BOM import wizard

- 6. Select the content that should be imported.
- 7. Click Next >.
 - ► The dialog "Mapping of imported elements" opens.

ype filter text	
☆ ↔ ↓ 🖻 🖻	
Imported elements	Element in SOX2
SIC SIC	will be created
🚼 oscillator	will be created
55 shunt	will be created
CEMO	will be created
🚼 power supply	will be created
< [• •

fig. BOM import wizard

8. Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow A BOM was imported and added to the repository.

Creating Project Data

Precondition: A BOM document, the BOM Modules view and the FIT Details view are open.

1. Select a module or the overall system in the BOM Modules view.

lame	Catalog component type	т
a 🚼 Overall system (19)		
unassigned (0)		
Pressure Sensor (4) (ASILC) [SE11]	
B Shunt (1) (ASILC)	[SE9]	
Position Sensor (5) (ASILC) [SE10]	
Power Supply (4)	(ASILC) [SE7]	
Processor (5) (AS)	ILC) [SE8]	

fig. Selection in the BOM Modules view

2. Select a failure rate catalog in the FIT Details view.

FIT Calculation for	Module: Shunt	
Catalog		• ×
Component Typ	IEC62380-1	×
	SN29500-1	

fig. Failure rate catalog selection in the FIT Details view

3. Assign a temperature profile. (Create a temperature profile).

FIT Calculation for	Module: Shunt	
Catalog	SN29500-1	-
Component Typ		-
Failuremode Type		
Temperature Prof	le	•
Base / Resulting F	IT : 30.00	

fig. FIT Details SN29500

4. Assign a mission profile (if IEC62380). (Create a mission profile)

FIT Calculation for	Module: Shunt	
Catalog	IEC62380-1 -	×
Component Typ	•	×
Failuremode Type		
Mission profile	-	X
Temperature Prof	ile 🗸 🗸	X
Base / Resulting F	IT : 30.00	

fig. FIT Details IEC62380

 \rightarrow The FIT value will be calculated in consideration of the chosen failure rate and the temperature/ mission profile.

System Designer

The SOX System Designer module offers extensive solutions for modeling your systems with OMG SysML 1.4 and UML 2.0 standards. Define your system with different diagram types and link requirements from the SOX Requirements Module to system design elements.

In SOX, objects that can be reused over multiple documents (requirements, functions, malfunctions, diagnoses, safety goals) and relationships between them are automatically in the system design as stereotyped SysML elements. A stereotype is a specific "marker" that can be applied to SysML elements to mark a specific meaning of the element. SOX uses the following stereotypes: *SystemElement, Function* (including subtypes such as *SafetyFunction, Diagnosis* or *ProcessCharacteristics*), *Malfunction, Requirement*, and *SafetyGoal*.

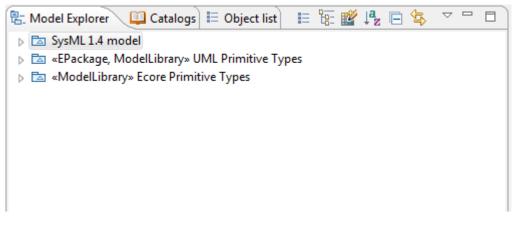
Diagrams

With SOX you can use and create all SysML 1.4 diagrams and the basic UML diagrams. In addition, SOX provides two additional diagram types, *SOX Functions* diagram and *SOX Requirements* diagram, to be used to create SOX-specific stereotypes in a convenient manner.

As in other SysML/UML modeling tools, a diagram presents only a specific view on the overall system. One element can appear in multiple diagrams and you can delete an element from diagram without deleting it from the overall model. The overall system is available in the "Model Explorer" view. To add an already existing element to a diagram, just drag it from the "Model Explorer" view or "Object List" view into the diagram. Please note that elements created in other SOX modules are automatically added to the system design and do not need to be re-created there.

Create Diagrams

Diagrams can be created from the **Model Explorer view.** Creating a diagram can be performed by right clicking on one of the shown model classes on the picture . The selected element will be the owner of the diagram.



- 1. Right-click SysML 1.4 model.
- 2. Choose New Diagram.

	Profiles	۱.		
	SysML 1.4	+	ι.	
	New Child	+	ι.	
	New Relationship	+	L.,	
E	New Diagram	+	\$ \$	Activity Diagram
	New Table	•	B	Class Diagram
×	Delete	Delete	3	Communication Diagram
ab	Rename	F2	€	Component Diagram
	Kename	12	6	Composite Structure Diagram
\checkmark	<u>U</u> ndo	Ctrl+Z	۹.	Deployment Diagram
\$	Redo	Ctrl+Y	÷.	Interaction Overview Diagram
of	Cut	Ctrl+X	₽_	Package Diagram
Ð	<u>C</u> opy	Ctrl+C	х	SOX2 Functions
Ē	Paste	Ctrl+V	2	SOX2 Requirements
-	Refactor	•	提	Sequence Diagram
2	Import		t =	StateMachine Diagram
<u>5</u>			B	SysML 1.4 Block Definition
	<u>E</u> xport Validation		6	SysML 1.4 Internal Block
	Create Submodel		<u></u>	SysML 1.4 Parametric
- E			R	SysML 1.4 Requirement
	Enable write		₽	Timing Diagram
Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C	29 28	UseCase Diagram

- 3. Choose your desired diagram type.
 - ► A name dialog window opens.
- 4. Choose a name for the diagram.
- 5. Click OK.
 - ► The diagram editor opens.
 - **Note**

The diagrams will be saved and can be found in the Model Explorer view.

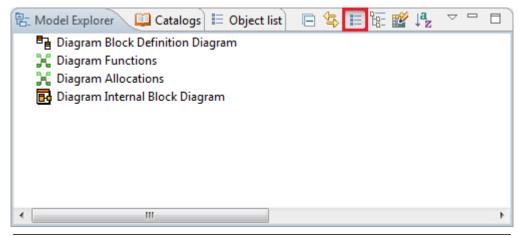


fig. Model Explorer view with active filter "Show diagram"s.

Created diagrams can also be opened in the "Open diagrams\documents" dialog which can be

found by clicking on the open diagrams\documents icon et at the toolbar.

Open diagrams\documents	8
Open one or more diagrams\documents by double clicking the respectiv	e element below
type filter text	
Diagrams	
Allocations	
Block Definition Diagram	
Functions	
Documents	
(?)	<u>C</u> lose

fig. Open diagrams\documents dialog.

The Diagram Editor



[1] In this area the diagram can be created and edited.

[2] Tool-Palette that contains:

	Select single objects or more by holding down the mouse button.
•	Left-click to zoom in.
Q	Left-click to zoom out.
E1 -	Select the objects completely including into the rectangle area.
E1	Standard marquee selection.
〕	Nodes only.
(#).	Labels only.
F	Connections only.
말 ~	Select the objects intersecting and including the marquee rectangle
₩.	Intersection selection
₽.	Nodes only (intersection)
ŦŢ	Labels only (intersection)
-8 <u>1</u>	Connections only (intersection)

[3] In this explorer all objects are listed that can be used for the diagram.

Exemplary Method for Designing the System Structure with SysML 1.4

Precondition: A SOX Project was created and opened.

- 1. Right-click on SysML 1.4 model in the Model Explorer view.
- 2. Choose New Diagram > SysML 1.4 Block Definition.
 - ► A name dialog window opens.
- 3. Choose a name for the diagram.
- 4. Click OK.
 - ► The Diagram Editor opens.

A PowerWindow 🗈 👘		
*	Palette ▷ ⊕, ⊕, ⊕, □1 + ₩ +	
	😓 Nodes 🜼	
	E ControlOperator	
	Edges a	
	/ Dependency	
	Generalization PartAssociation	
	Context of the second s	
2	🖂 AdjunctProperty	
•	BoundReference ClassifierBehaviorProperty	
	Concentration of the second se	
	A Copy	
	🔏 Verity 🖂 Trace	
	A Refine	
	SOX2 SystemElement () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	
NewSysML14BlockDefinition [1]		

- 1. Left-click on SystemElement.
- 2. Left-click in the editor.
 - ► A system element was created.

System@iementel System	A PowerWindow 🕄		

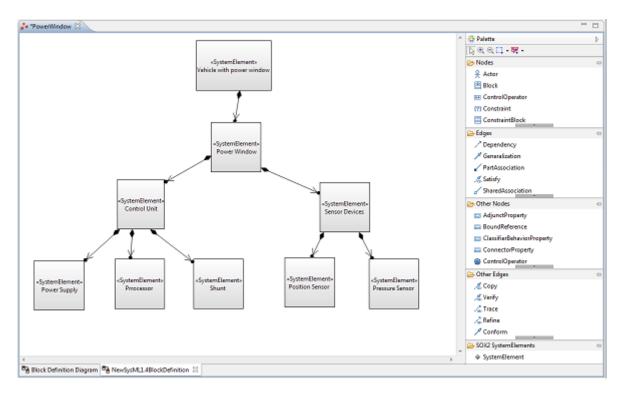
Note: The name of the objects can be edited directly after they have been created, in the properties view or using the short cut function F2.

3. Define the system structure

			•		1 Palette
		<u>í</u>			<u> </u>
		«SystemElement»	-		🗁 Nodes
		Vehicle with power windo	~		옷 Actor
					📇 Block
		-			III Control Operator
					(?) Constraint
			7		ConstraintBlock
		SystemElement= PowerWindow			🗁 Edges
		Powerwindow			Dependency
					Ø Generalization
					PartAssociation
					A Satisfy
					♂ SharedAssociation
	-SystemElement> Control Unit		«SystemEle		😂 Other Nodes
			Sensor De	tvices	AdjunctProperty
					BoundReference
					ClassifierBehaviorProperty
					ConnectorProperty
					ControlOperator
SystemElement>	-SystemElement-	-SystemElement-	«SystemElement»	-SystemElement-	🗁 Other Edges
Power Supply	Processor	Shunt	Position Sensor	Pressure Sensor	A Copy
					🔏 Verity
					A. Trace
					🔏 Refine
					A Conform
					SOV2 SystemElements
					SystemElement

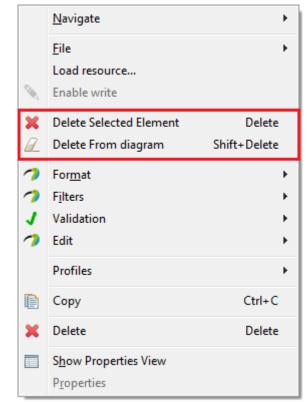
Note: Use the "PartAssociaton" connectors to define the system structure hierarchy.

- 1. Select a connector with a left-click. (PartAssociation)
- 2. Select a parent SystemElement with a left-click.
- 3. Select the child SystemElement with a left-click.



Note: The diagram can be modeled for your desire. Click here for more information.

Deleting In Diagrams

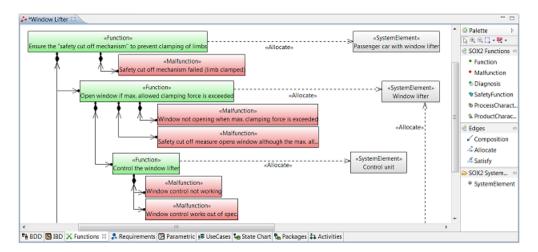


Do a right-click on an element in the diagram editor to:

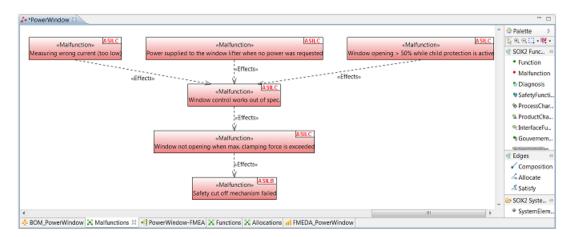
- Delete Selected Element will delete the element from the entire model and also from all diagrams where it was present.
- Delete From Diagram will hide the element just in this diagram.

SOX Functions

Create a SOX Function diagram to specify a Functions net, their hierarchy, associated malfunctions, and allocations of functions to system elements. Malfunctions are assigned to functions via a Composition relationship from the function to the malfunction. Functions are assigned to system elements via an Allocate relationship.



Connections between malfunctions defined in failure nets (cause-effect-relationships) are added to the system design as well. They are represented in SysML by dependencies with a SOX-specific stereotype Effects applied. Hence, the failure net connections can be represented by, e.g., a Function diagram



The SOX Functions diagram has been extended with the following Stereotypes:

- Function (stereotyped SysML Block)
- Malfunction (stereotyped SysML Block)
- Diagnoses (stereotyped SysML Block)
- Safetyfunction (typo)
- ProcessCharacteristics (stereotyped SysML Block)
- ProductCharacteristics (stereotyped SysML Block)
- InterfaceFunction (stereotyped SysML Block)
- GovernmentFunction (stereotyped SysML Block)
- SecurityFunciton (typo)
- SystemElement (stereotyped SysML Block)

SOX Requirements

The SOX Requirements diagram has been extended with the following stereotypes:

- SafetyGoal (stereotyped SysML Requirement)
- SystemElement (stereotyped SysML Block)

Note: You have to create a Requirement document in the RM Module, before creating a SOX Requirement diagram. This is necessary to select a parent module and type of a requirement in the diagram editor.

Requirements can be created or imported (ReqIF format) in the RM (Requirements) module. All added/imported requirements are automatically available in the system design and can be dragged there into diagrams to link them with system design elements (Satisfy relationship in SysML). Linking requirement with system design elements in other modules (e.g., FMEA editor) can be performed by just dragging a requirement on the desired element. This causes automated creation of a corresponding Satisfy relationship in the system design.

Apply Stereotypes

Warning

Manually applying/removing **SOX Stereotypes** changes the meaning of an element in SOX which can have unintended consequences, e.g., if the element is already used in other documents.

- 1. Create an element in the diagram editor.
- 2. Select the element.
- 3. Open the **Properties view**.
- 4. Choose Profile.

*Properties	🖞 Clipboard 🗟 Task Assignments 📓 Project Tasks 📄 History 📮 Functions 💭 System element	5
UML	Applied stereotypes:]
Comments	Block (from SysML)]
SysML		
Profile		
Style		
Appearance		
Rulers And Grid		
SysML 1.4		
		_

- 5. Click on the Apply stereotype symbol
 - ► The Stereotype window opens.

Stereotype Allocated Component ConstraintBlock Deprecated Diagnosis FailureMode FailureModeEffect GouvernementFuncti	Information SysML::DeprecatedElemen safety::Component SysML::ConstraintBlocks:: SysML::DeprecatedElemen safety::FailureMode safety::FailureMode safety::FailureModeEffect safety::GouvernementFunc.	4	Block		
--	---	---	-------	--	--

- 6. **Select** the desired stereotypes.
- 7. Use the arrows \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc to move the chosen stereotypes.

8. Click OK to finish the process.

 \rightarrow The chosen stereotypes have been applied to the object.

With the Remove stereotype icon you can delete stereotypes from the selected object.

Import System Design (UML/SysML)

You can import systems designed with UML/SysML 1.4 (Supported input format: Enterprise Architect XMI 2.1.).

INote

Individual Profiles can not be imported.

Precondition: A SOX project was created/imported and the target project selected.

- 1. Right-click in the Repository view and choose Import...
 - ► The "Import" wizard opens.

🔘 Import	
Select	Ľ
Select an import source:	
type filter text	
 SOX Catalog FMEA MSR Import FTA Isograph Import (Structure XML) Import SOX Project Import SOX Repository Project Import System Design (UML/SysML) Requirements Import (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.1a, RIF 1.2) 	
(<u>Back</u>) <u> Einish</u>	Cancel

fig. "Impor"t wizard.

- 2. Choose Import System Design (UML/SysML).
- 3. Click Next.
 - ► The "System Design (UML/SysML) Import" opens.
- 4. Select the desired source file.
- 5. The target location has to be a SysML 1.4 model or a sub folder of this package.
- 6. Click Next.
 - ► The "Import Model" dialog opens.
- 7. The drill down menu shows all model elements that will be imported.
- 8. Click Next.
 - ► The "Diagnosis" dialog opens.

🗦 Note

Individual SysML profiles can not be imported. You can review in the "Diagnosis" dialog all objects that can not be imported. If you want to create diagrams with this objects you have to create them later.

- 9. Click Next.
 - ► The "Apply Stereotype" wizard opens.

Select the desired objects from the imported model and apply SOX stereotypes to them. The following list shows a standard combination of UML objects and SOX stereotypes (other combinations are also possible)

UML Object	SOX Stereotype
Blocks	System Element
Blocks, Activities	Function
Classes	Malfunction

10.Click Finish.

→ The system design will be imported and added to the SOX project (Design) and SysML 1.4 model.

Export Diagrams as Pictures

With SOX you can export diagrams as pictures in different formats: GIF, BMP, JPEG, JPG, SVG, PNG, PDF.

Recommendation: SVG, the size for the elements of this vector image format can be scaled for your desires without degradation.

Export a Single Diagram

- 1. Open the diagram in the editor.
- 2. Right-click in the editor on an empty area.
- 3. Choose File > Save As Image File.
 - ► Save As Image File window opens.

Save As Image File	X
F <u>o</u> lder: /	<u>B</u> rowse
Eile Name: image.html	
Image Format: JPG Quality (%):	100
Over <u>w</u> rite existing file without warning	
Export to HTML	
ОК	Cancel

- 1. Select the output directory.
- 2. Choose a File Name.
- 3. Choose an output Image Format.

NOTE: The quality can be changed if you choose JPEG as Image Format.

- 4. Do a mark for overwriting an existing file without warning.
- 5. Do a mark for exporting the diagram as HTML so you can display the diagram in your browser.
- 6. Click **OK** to export the diagram.

 \rightarrow The diagram was exported and saved to your chosen file path.

Export all Diagrams

11				1			
	\checkmark	<u>U</u> ndo	Ctrl+Z				
	\$	Redo	Ctrl+Y				
	of	Cut	Ctrl+X				
	Ð	<u>С</u> ору	Ctrl+C				
	Ē	<u>P</u> aste	Ctrl+V				
	7	Refactor	+				
	2	<u>I</u> mport	• •				
		<u>E</u> xport	÷	٨	Export All D	iagrams	
	J	Validation					
	Ъ.	Create Submodel					
		Enable write					
🗄 Model Explorer	D	Сору	Ctrl+C	₫↓			
SysML 1.4 mod	_		_				
-		ibrary» UML Primitive	Types				
b 🖾 «ModelLibrary»	» Eco	re Primitive Types					

- 1. Right-click in the Model Explorer on SysML 1.4 model
 - ► The Export All diagrams window opens.

Export All Diagrams	—
Select the output directory : Select the output format :	Browse
Prefix with qualified name	
	OK Cancel

- 1. Select the output directory.
- 2. Choose an output Image Format.

NOTE: The quality can be changed if you choose JPEG as Image Format.

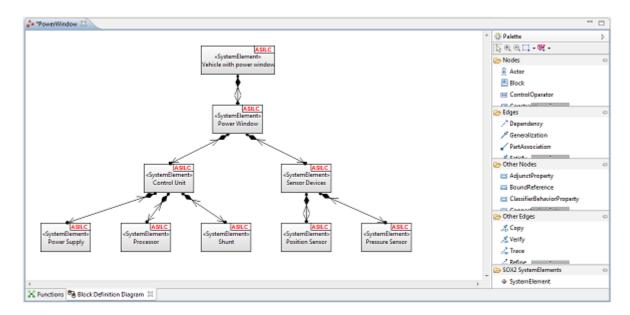
3. Click OK to export all diagrams.

Note: If "Prefix with qualified name" is marked, the diagram name will be provided with the prefix e.g. SysML 1.4 model.

 \rightarrow The diagrams were exported and saved to your chosen file path.

Derive a FMEA from System Design

It is possible to automatically initialize a new FMEA document with the structure from the system design starting from a chosen root system element.



Precondition: The system design has been defined.

🗄 Model Explorer 🛛 🛄 Catalogs	1	Create Submodel		~
🔺 🖾 SysML 1.4 model		Enable write		•
D System Requirements		Create FMEA		E
Vehicle Driver Requirem	Contract of the local division of the local	<u> </u>	<u></u>	
D Safety Requirements		Сору	Ctrl+C	
Car Manufacturer Require	×	Delete	Delete	
SystemElement» Vehicl				
👂 🗳 «SystemElement» Power				
Vehicle with power wind				
🕞 🖉 «SystemElement» Contro				
Power Window to Contro				
🔋 👌 🗳 «SystemElement» Sensor				
Power Window to Senso				
A SystemElement Power		oly [SE7] ASILC		
Control Unit to Power Su	ipply			
A SystemElement» Proces	sor [SE8] ASILC		
Control Unit to Processo	r			
🔋 🕞 🗸 «SystemElement» Shunt	[SE9]] ASILC		
🧹 Control Unit to Shunt				-
A Contact Florence Desite	C	ICE101 ACTLC		

- 1. **Right-click** in the Model Explorer on the desired root element.
- 2. Choose Create FMEA.
 - ► The File import window opens.
- 3. Select a target folder where the FMEA should be saved. (FMEA Folder)
- 4. Choose a filename.
- 5. Click Finish.
 - \rightarrow The FMEA with all relations that were defined in the Model Explorer was created.

Semantics of SysML Relationships in SOX

The main relationships between elements are stored in the system design as well and, hence, kept consistent across all documents: Hierarchy of system elements, hierarchy of functions, assignment of functions to system elements, assignment of malfunction to functions, cause-effect relationships between malfunctions, assignment of safety goals to functions, and assignment of requirements to system design elements. Again, adding such a relationship in one document automatically creates a corresponding relationship in the system design (but not vice versa) and deleting such a relationship in the system design can result in appearance of a "Refactoring" dialogue that informs about the consequences.

The following table lists the relationships that are relevant in multiple types of documents/diagrams and their meaning within a certain document/diagram type:

Relationship	Usage in Document								
	SysML Diagram	FMEA Document	RE Document	FMEDA Document	FTA Document				
Hierachy of system elements	Composition	Hierachy of system elements	Hierachy of modules	Hierachy of modules	-				
Assignment of functions to system elements	Allocate relationship	Assignment of functions to system elements		Assignment of Hardware Function to Module	-				
Assignment of malfunctions to functions	<u>Composition</u>	Malfunction		Assignment of Hardware Failure to Hardware Function	-				
Assignment of safety goals to functions	Satisfy relationship	Assignment of safety goals to functions	-	Safety Goal	-				
Assignment of requirements to any other object	Satisfy relationship	-	-	-	-				

Association

specifies peer-to-peer relationships between model elements, e.g. if a Class-x has an attribute of type Class-y, it can be viewed in a class diagram as a Association between Class-x and Class-y.

• Aggregation

is used to model a whole/part relationship between model elements. The part element can exist without the whole. Aggregation causes the generated code to contain the aggregate either by reference or by value, depending on the details of the relationship. E.g. to model an aggregation, the aggregate (Department) has an aggregation association to its constituent parts (Employee). A hollow diamond is attached to the end of an association path on the side of the aggregate (the whole) to indicate aggregation.

• Composition

is an aggregation with strong ownership, i.e. when the container is deleted, all of its composite objects are deleted as well.

• Dependency

is a relationship in which one model element uses another. Dependency may exist between classes if a message is sent from one class to the other or if one class mentions the other as a parameter to an operation. Dependency may exist between packages if one package is dependent on another.

• Generalization

relationship causes a class to be generated as a subclass of another class.

Realizes

relationship specifies that, e.g. an implementation realizes a specification. The Realizes relationship does not affect the code.

To create a relationship between two modeling elements, use the tool palette in the diagram editor, e.g. to create an Association between two classes, select the Association tool in the tool palette, click on the source element and then click on the destination element.

Diagram Modeling Tools

Select

For selecting all elements, shapes and connectors in the diagram editor, do a right-click on an empty

area and choose select. You can also use the select icon from the toolbar

To select more items manually use ctrl + left-click.

Arrange

With this function you can arrange the diagram automatically.

Note: The structure will be arranged by considering the connectors/relations.

Shape Align

1. Select all desired elements.

Note: The last selected element will define the position for all elements.

2. Right-click on one selected element.

	<u>F</u> ile Load resource Enable write	•						
×	Delete Selected Element Delete Delete From diagram Shift+Delete							
7	For <u>m</u> at	Þ	A	<u>F</u> ont		1		
7	Filters	F	&	Fill <u>C</u> olor	►			
1	Validation	×,	./	Li <u>n</u> e Color	►			
7	Edit	۲ŀ	<i>→</i>	Line <u>S</u> tyle	►			
	Profiles	×	08	A <u>r</u> range	►			
	Copy Ctrl+C			Alignment	×		Align <u>L</u> eft	Ctrl+Left
		_	≣	Text Alignment	►	5	Align <u>C</u> enter	
×	Delete Delete	_	€	<u>R</u> outing	×		Align <u>R</u> ight	Ctrl+Right
	S <u>h</u> ow Properties View		\leftrightarrow	Distribution	×		Align <u>B</u> ottom	Ctrl+Down
	P <u>r</u> operties			<u>O</u> rder	ł	o <mark>s</mark> o	Align <u>M</u> iddle	
_				<u>S</u> nap Back			Align <u>T</u> op	Ctrl+Up
			₽*	<u>A</u> utozise				
			ŧÐ	<u>M</u> ake Same Size	►	L		
			₩ 1 1	Apply Appearance <u>P</u> roperties				
				Create a new style		L		
				Edit an existing style		L		

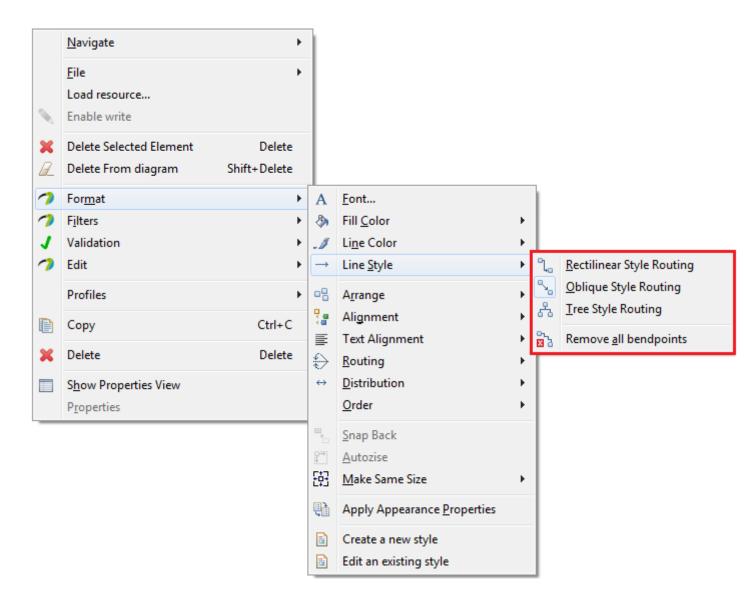
3. Choose Format > Alignment.

 \rightarrow The selected elements will be aligned with your chosen method.

Connectors/Relations

You can model the connectors/relations with the Line Style function.

- 1. Select all desired connectors.
- 2. Right-click on one selected element.



3. Choose Format > Line Style.

 \rightarrow The selected lines will be routed in your chosen style.

Shape Size

1. Select all desired elements.

Note: The last selected element will define the size for all elements.

2. Right-click on one selected element.

	File Image: Second se				
×	Delete Selected Element Delete				
	Delete From diagram Shift+Delete				_
7	For <u>m</u> at	Α	<u>F</u> ont		
7	F <u>i</u> lters	٩	Fill <u>C</u> olor	×	
1	Validation •	.1	Li <u>n</u> e Color	×	
7	Edit	\rightarrow	Line <u>S</u> tyle	×	
	Profiles +		A <u>r</u> range	۲	
Ð	Copy Ctrl+C	4	Alignment	*	
×	Delete Delete	1	Text Alignment <u>R</u> outing	*	
	S <u>h</u> ow Properties View	↔	Distribution	×	
	P <u>r</u> operties		<u>O</u> rder	•	
_		-	<u>S</u> nap Back		
		₽**	<u>A</u> utozise		
		臣王	<u>M</u> ake Same Size	•	탄국 <u>B</u> oth
		₽	Apply Appearance Properties		<u>‡</u> ∏ <u>H</u> eight □ <u>W</u> idth
			Create a new style		
			Edit an existing style		

- 3. Choose Format > Make Same Size.
 - \rightarrow The selected elements will have the same size after your selection.

Rulers and Grid

The Rulers and Grid function supports you to create diagrams organized and descriptive. It is a helping tool and will not be displayed in the printed/exported diagrams.

🔲 Properties 📔	🛅 Clipboard 🕺 Task Assignments 📓 Project Tasks 🔒 History						
UML	Display	Snap	Measurement				
Comments	Show Grid Show Rule	r] 📃 Snap To Grid	Ruler Units Pixels -				
Profile	Grid In Front	1 Snap To Shapes	2 Grid Spacing 20 3				
Style	L	-	2 3				
Appearance	Grid Line						
General	Color						
Rulers And Grid	Style Custom Reset Default 5	4					

[1] Display

• Show Grid

Put a mark to show/hide the grid.

• Grid In Front

Put a mark to set the grid in front or behind the diagram objects.

• Show ruler

Put a mark to show/hide the ruler which can be scaled in different units and spacing.

[2] Snap

• Snap To Grid

Put a mark to snap the diagram objects to the grid automatically.

• Snap To Shapes

Put a mark to snap the diagram objects to the shapes.

[3] Measurement

• Ruler Units

You can choose between Inches, Pixels, Centimeters.

Grid Spacing

Set the spacing of the grid lines.

[4] Grid Line

• Color

Choose a desired color for the grid lines.

• Style

You can choose between Dash, Dash Dot, Dash Dot Dot, Dot, Solid, Custom.

[5] Reset Default

Use this button to set the ruler and grid settings to its default.

Properties view

Repository	E \$ E * * 0	PowerWindow 33	诸 dvfsbg		
(a) (b) (c) (c) <td></td> <td>System Suppy</td> <td>-571</td> <td>System Bernerot- Vehicle with power window</td> <td>Palette Palette P</td>		System Suppy	-571	System Bernerot- Vehicle with power window	Palette P
L Model Explorer				Assignments 2 Project Tasks History	
> Eta SysML 1.4 model		UML Nam		Block Definition Diagram	
ESS «EPackage, ModelLibrary» UML Primiti	e Types	one	Type	B Default Papyrus Viewpoint :: SysML 1.4 Block Definition	
		Profile		Dia SysML 1.4 model	
		Style Own Appearance Root General Pulles And Grid	t element	Di Syddt, 1.4 model	

This is the default place of the properties view.

For the different types of selection *nodes, edges* there are different register.

Empty Area

Properties	Clipboard 💐 Task Assi	igrments 📓 Project Tasks 🔐 History		~	- 0
UML	Name	SysML1.4 model			
Comments	URI				
Profile	Marketter.	public			Ŧ
Style	Visibility	public			
Appearance	Location	cdec//repa/Sprojects/DEMO_SQX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.1/DESIGN/PowerWindow.uml			
General	Package merge		0.04	X	
Rulen And Grid	r acturge morge				

General informations of an opened diagram are shown and can be edited if no object is selected.

Nodes

🔲 Properties 🔰	🗂 Clipboard 🗟 Task Ass	gnments 🗟 Project Tasks) 🧬 History			1 7 7 8
UML	Name	Control Unit			
Comments	Qualified name	SysML 1.4 model: Control Unit			
SysML Profile	Is abstract	🗇 true 🔹 false	Is active	🗇 true 🛛 🛞 false	
Style	Is leaf	🗇 true 🔹 false			
Appearance	Visibility	public			-
Rules And Grid	Owned attribute				000 × × /
SysML 1.4	Power Window Power Supply: Processor: Pro Shunt: Shunt Port1	Power Supply			
	Owned operation				000**/

Informations of nodes are shown and can be edited if a node is selected. Also stereotypes can be applied.

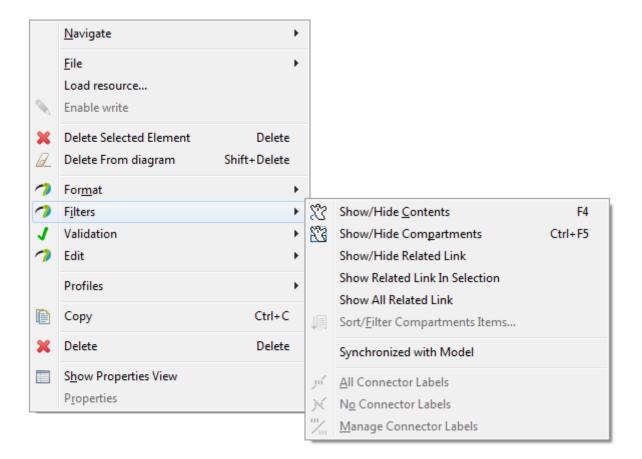
Edges

Properties	🖞 Clipboard 🗟 Task Assi	ignments 🗟 Project Tasks 🕖 History		r
UML	Name	Control Unit to Power Supply		
Comments	Visibility	public		
Profile	Member End		Member End	
Style	Name	Control Unit	Name	Power Supply
Appearance Rulers And Grid	Owner	Classifier +	Owner	Classifier
There's Arra Ond	Navigable	® true ⊜ fake	Navigable	@ true 🗇 false
	Aggregation	none *	Aggregation	composite
	Multiplicity	1	Multiplicity	1
	* [•

Informations of edges are shown and can be edited if a edge (connector, relation) is selected. You can also specifies the kind of aggregation that applies to the properties.

Filter

You can find all filter with a right-click on a element in your diagram editor or in the toolbar.



• Show/Hide Compartments

Use this function to select the compartments of an element that are should displayed in the editor.

• Show/Hide Content

Use this function to select the content of an element that are should displayed in the editor. This is primary necessary in the internal block diagram (IBD). You can also use the drag & drop function for ports and properties.

• Show/Hide Related Link

Use this function to select the connectors/relations between elements that are should displayed.

Model Explorer

All existing system design elements of a project are listed in the "Model Explorer" view and can be reused from there, e.g., by dragging and dropping them into other documents. Alternatively, it is possible to open one or more "Object list" views to show lists of all existing elements of a specific type.

Symbol definition:

↓ ^a ∠	Sort elements alphabetically.
1 Alexandre and a second se	Customize the Model Explorer.
р <u>—</u> ЕВ	Toggle advanced Model Explorer.
\$₽}	Link with editor. A handy feature to select objects: If this is active, every object you select in the

	editor will also be immediately selected in the model explorer and vice versa.
===	Show diagrams. This shows all diagrams in the
-	model and filters out everything else.

Create Elements Directly in the Model Explorer View.

- 1. Right-click on a parent element where the new element should be saved.
- 2. Choose your desired type from the topics New SysML Child, SysML 1.4, New Child, New Relationship, New Diagram, New Table.
- 3. Edit the element in the respective properties view.

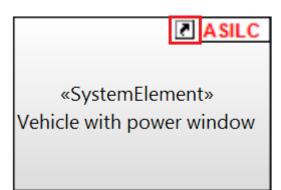
Note: Elements that are not valid for respective parent elements are not displayed or shown grayed.

Create Child Models

Tip: Child models can be useful for sub-systems e.g.

- 1. **Right-click** on a parent model.
- 2. Choose **new child > model**.

All objects from a parent model can be used in the child model. Already created objects can be imported by drag & drop or with the copy function. Imported objects that are used in a diagram of the child model will be marked with a hyper-link symbol.



FMEDA

FMEDA

The SOX FMEDA supports the generation of FMEDAs in accordance with ISO 26262. With the SOX module FMEDA you can calculate safety specific metrics per component group and follow the progress of your analysis via Status and Tasks.

The SOX module FMEDA offers not only the ability to build variants, but import hardware and system effects from the FMEA module and easily create a network using the Drag & Drop feature.

Causes and effects of risks are systematically identified and eliminated through the appropriate measures (e.g. diagnosis). The SOX FMEDA module possesses a variety of analysis options and via the Reliability module the generation of failure rates in accordance with e.g. SN 29500.

Step-by-Step-Guide

Creating an FMEDA File

Precondition: A SOX Project was created and SOX Workbench perspective is active.

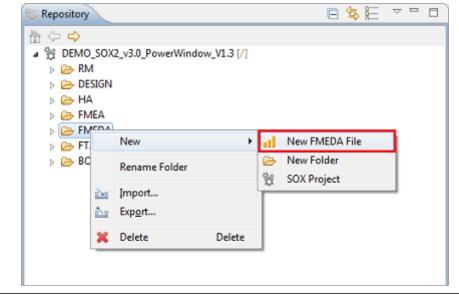


fig. New FMEDA file.

- 1. Right-click in the Repository view on the FMEDA folder.
 - ► The context menu opens.
- 2. Choose New > New FMEDA File.
 - ► The dialog "New FMEDA" opens.

Target folder	<pre>\$projects/DEMO_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.3/FMEDA</pre>	Browse.
Filename		
BOM		
Default Calculation Schema	ISO26262	
System Type	TYPE_A	•
HFT:	LEVEL_1	•
Description:		
Operating Time (in hours)	10000	

fig. "New FMED"A dialog.

- 3. Click on Browse... to specify the file location.
- 4. Enter a name for the FMEDA.
- 5. Choose a BOM which forms the base of the FMEDA.
- 6. Choose your default calculation scheme. (ISO 26262, IEC 61508)
- 7. If IEC 61508 is chosen, select a system type of your calculation scheme and set the HFT level.
- 8. Enter the Operation Time (in hours) if the default calculation scheme is ISO 26262.
- 9. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow An FMEDA file was created and added to the repository.

Assigning Failure Modes to Components

Hardware function/failure and system function/failure can be assigned from the FMEA, but also with the Functions view.

Precondition: Functions and malfunctions were created, the FMEDA document is opened and the Functions view is active.

- 1. Drag the desired malfunction and drop it to the according column in the editor.
 - ► The "Add or replace" alert opens.

0		-	3
?	Do you want do add or replace the effect?		
		Add Replace]

fig. Add or replace alert.

- 2. Click on Add or Replace.
- 3. ► The Hardware- and System functions dialog opens.

0		
Selection		
Select the Hardware	e- and Systemfunctions	
Hardware Function	Detect clamping force while raising the window	Browse
Hardware Effect	Detecting wrong clamping force value while raising the window	Browse
System Function	Ventilate Passenger Car	Browse
System Effect	Passenger car ventilated without request	Browse
?	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. Hardware- and System functions dialog.

 \rightarrow The according hardware function/failure and system function/failure will be set automatically. But they can also changed by clicking the according **Browse...** button.

📑 Note

The functionality to add or replace hardware function/failure and system function/failure is identical.

Assigning Safety Goals

Precondition: The FMEDA Editor and the Project safety goals view is active. A Project safety goal was created.

1. Left-click on the Assign button of the desired safety goal.

👿 Diagnoses 🔇 Project safety go 🛛 🖾 🔲 Clipboa	rd 🛃 Task Assig	Inment 🔰	Project Ta	asks) 🗹 Tra	aces 📃	
					-	14
Safety Goals/Safety related objects	Direct assign	Safety	current	current	Safe St	c
Image:	Assign	ASILB			Power	
Image:	Assign	ASILC			max. wi	_
Image: Second State S	Assign	ASILB			ventilati	_

fig. Assigning safety goals.

 \rightarrow SOX automatically extends the FMEDA table with additional columns for metric calculation per safety goal.

Calculating FMEDA according to ISO 26262

The safety engineer edits an FMEDA, assigns calculation parameter values and diagnoses to a FMEDA document with the calculation scheme ISO 26262. SOX then performs the calculations accordingly and displays the results.

Precondition: An FMEDA document with calculation scheme ISO 26262 is open. Diagnoses were created. Safety goals were assigned.

R (SP)	Relevance (SP)	Diagnosis (SP)	FMC (SP)	λ (SP)	SR (MP)	Relevance (MP)	Diagnosis (MP)	FMC (MP)	λ (MP)	CCF
	nerevance (or)	Diagnosis (Sr /		7	Sit (iiii)	nererance (mr)	Diagnosis (mr)	Time (im.)	7 (007)	
Ŷ		Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ		Ŷ	Ŷ	Ŷ	
×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	99%	0.015	×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	90%	0.1485	×
×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	99%	0.03	×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	90%	0.297	
×	100%	SM_KrSe_02 (disabled)	0%	12	×	100%	SM_KrSe_02 (disabled)	0%	0	
2	8	1	4	6	×	100%		0%	3	G
×	100%		0%	6	×	100%		0%	6	ž

fig. Calculation parameters per failure mode and safety goal.

- 1. Double-click to set the diagnosis.
- 2. Double-click to set the safety relevance SR (SP).
- 3. Enter the relevance (optional).
- 4. Enter FMC (SP).

Do the same steps for MP.

- 5. Set CCF.
- 6. SOX calculates the resulting metrics λ and displays them.

Creating an FMEDA Report

Precondition: An FMEDA document is open.

- 1. In the menu bar, click on **File**.
- 2. Choose Print.
 - ► The "FMEDA Report" wizard opens.

MEDA Report		
Please select the report option	ons.	
Report type		
Component Level	Module Level	
PDF Format (Only for M	odule level)	
FMEDA		
Diagnosis Sheet	Temperature Profile Sheet	
Mission Profile Sheet	Safety Goal Sheet	
Revision Sheet	Reference Sheet	
FMEA		
FMEA Document		-
✓ System Tree Sheet		,
✓ Function Tree Sheet		
Fault Tree Sheet		
(7)	<u>ack</u> <u>N</u> ext > <u>F</u> ini	sh Cancel

fig. "FMEDA Repor"t wizard.

- 3. Set report type.
- 4. Select Excel report or PDF report (PDF only for module report).
- 5. Set sheets (sections) to be added to the report.
- 6. Set FMEA data to be added to the report.
- 7. Click Next.
 - ► The output dialog opens.
- 8. Click on Browse to specify the file location.
- 9. The output file will open automatically if "Open" is marked.

10.Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow An FMEDA report was created.

The User Interface

	0_50X2_v3.0_	PowerWindow_V1.3	8											- 0	📕 PSS 🖂 🔪	Functions		
vera	ill system	*									Fiter A	I 🛛 🖬	≥: +≠ ee	e 18	_ ∧ -	* 🗑 🏙 🎗	i 🗟 🛡 🔹	• 🖻 😫
Mt B	OM.PowerWir	ndow													type filter text	1		
									⊕ ○ ○									
	Status	Name	Description	Factor	Product Code	Assembly group	FIT	Total FIT	Failuremode Type	Safety r.,	Failure Mo		Hardware Fun	nction	⇒ 💱 Proje	ct DEMO_SOX	03.0_PowerW	findow_V1.3
1	E Open	7 V - 8001		1		Pressure Sensor	0.2		RESISTOR_FIXED_FILM	V 7			7					
1	S open	- 100				Pressure sensor	0.2	64	ALIST CH (FULD) FLM	Â	r y r drift	60%	Detect clamping for raising the window (FUIS)					
1.2											-W obens	40%	 Detect clamping fo raising the window (FUIS) 					
2	Open	R002		1		Pressure Sensor	0.2	0.2	RESISTOR_FIXED_FILM	×								
2.1											⇒r drift	60%	 Detect clamping fo raising the window (FUIS) 	v (ASIL)				
2.2											.24, obeus	40%	 Detect clamping for raising the window (FUIS) 	orce wł v (ASIL)				
FME	E Open DA_PowerWin el Explor	Catalogs Obje				Pressure Sensor	✓ 6	0	UNEARJC	×	Tunction		• Detect o 1	ipboard	👌 Task Assignm	xent 😟 Proje	ct Tasks) B [*] T	
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow 20 Catalogs II Obje II 15: M	P₂ ⊟ % =		ber text				*	1	3		-	ipboard	👌 Task Assignm	vent 🔄 Proje	त Taska े ही T	2 'races] == == 0
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow 22 Catalogs Obje 15 💕	nitive Types	type fill Name	Overall system (1	voperties] 🕖 Histo	9) 9	is Total FI	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 🔅 👽 I e filter test ume	-			ient 🔡 Proje FMC Multiple		ВG
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	type fill Name	Overall system ().	voperties] () Histo 9) 9)	ry Progres 19 Oper	is Total FI n 306	*	• • • • •	T br	Diagnoses 83 🛛 👽 I e filter text Ime !• Unassigned	Project safety go 🗎 Câj			1= ,		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	type fill Name 1	Overall system (1	9) 9) 9) 9) 9)	ry Progres	is Total FI n 306 21.4	*	• • • • •	T br	Diagnoses 🔅 👽 e filter test Imme 1. Unassigned 2. SM-Centroller	Project safety go 🔳 Cây Cor	ade F	FMC Single F	1= ,		0 (
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moc type fit Name	Overall system (1) Unassigned (5) Pressure Sens Shurt (1) (585 Position Sense	9) 9) 9) 97 (4) (\$213) 9) 91 97 (4) (\$213) 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91 91	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open	15 Total FI n 306 23.4 30 224	*	• • • • •	T Trans	Diagnoses 33 () e filter best inne !• Unassigned 	Project safety go 💽 Cij Coj 2033 SM, ement	ode F (<i>Aeg.</i> S	FMC Single F	FMC Multiple		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] 19] (4) [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •	T Trans	Diagnoses 33 💽 I e filter text ime 4. Unossigned 3. SM-Centroller • Stortup Test (0 3. SM-Ferce messum • Flausibiliscipe)	Project safety go TCS Cor JGJJ SM, ement JDGJJ SJ4	ide F (Arg., S (Arg., 9	FMC Single F KON 5 KON 5	FMC Multiple 50%		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system (1) Unassigned (5) Pressure Sens Shurt (1) (585 Position Sense	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] 19] (4) [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 33 V	Project safety go Cil Cor DGJ SM, ement JDGJ SM, SM,	ode F (<i>Aeg.</i> S	FMC Single F KON 5 KON 5	FMC Multiple		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] 19] (4) [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses S	Project safety go 🍸 Cly Co Co SGJJ SM, ement (DGJ) SM, st (DGJ) SM, st	ode F (Aeg., S (AS., 9 (AS., 9	TMC Single F 10% 5 10% 5 10% 5	FMC Multiple 50% 99%		
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] 19] (4) [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 33 () e filter text ime is Unossigned SM-Foctorroller is fortup Ferlin SM-Foctor messus intermal self-int is SM-Postion sensor is fortunal self-int is fortunal self-int	Project sulfety go 💟 Cly Con Con Con Con Con Con Con Con Con Con	ide F (Arg., S (Arg., 9	PMC Single F R0% 5 R0% 5 R0% 5 R0% 5	FMC Multiple 50%		ВG
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] 19] (4) [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 33 e fitter test me je Unossigned SM-Controller Monto Fett // Monto Fett // SM-Postion sersor - Rousbibliotion - Rousbiblion - Rousbibl	Project safety go Cri Co DGU SM emeret IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM	sde F (Aeg., S (As, 9 (As, 9 (As, 9 (As, 9	PMC Single F 10% 5 10% 5 19% 5 10% 5 10% 5	FMC Multiple sons sons sons sons		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] [4] [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 33 Files text res SM-Controller SM-Foce messus Plausibilities	Project safety go Cri Co DGU SM emeret IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM ar IDGU SM	ode F (Aeg., S (KiS., 9 (KiS., 9 (KiS., 9	PMC Single F 10% 5 10% 5 19% 5 10% 5 10% 5	FMC Multiple 50% 99% 90%		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] [4] [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 32 e fitter text me b Unassigned SM-Controller M-Rossibilition e Source Settly SM-Position senso e Sharsbibilition e Sharsbibi	Project suffry go Cri Co co co co co co co co co co co co co co	sde F (Arg., S (Arg., 9 (Ars. 9 (Ars. 9 (Ars. 9 (Ars. 9 (Ars. 9	PMC Single F PMC Single F K0% 5 K0% 5 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0 K0	FMC Multiple 50% 50% 50% 50% 50% 50%		Ð
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned II Pressure Sens Shurt (J) [Sti Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] [4] [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Diagnoses 33 Files text res SM-Controller SM-Foce messus Plausibilities	Project safety go CG Con DGU SM IPDA IPDA SM I	sde F (Aeg., S (As, 9 (As, 9 (As, 9 (As, 9	PMC Single F PMC Single F 80% 5 99% 5 99% 5 99% 5 99% 5	FMC Multiple sons sons sons sons		0 (
FME Mod	DA_PowerWin el Explor	ndow IX Catalogs II Obje II % IX Sel Sel	nitive Types	St Moo type fill Name	Overall system [] Unassigned () Pressure Sens Shurt () [Stis Position Sens Power Supply	9) 9) 9) 07 [4] [5211] 9] 07 (4] [5212] [4] [527]	Progres 19 Oper 4 Open 1 Open 5 Open 4 Open	is Total FI n 306 21.4 30 224 20.4	*	• • • • •		Disgnoses 22 e filter test me Le Unassigned Soft Controller Softwork Test (0 SM-Postion sensor Moreonal self-tra- discontrol self-tra- SM-Postion sensor Bassibilition, informati self-tra- SM-Postion sensor Bassibilition, informati self-tra- SM-Postion sensor Bassibilition, informati self-tra- SM-Postion sensor Bassibilition, informati self-tra- SM-Shurkt Gene-check (0)	Project safety go CG Con DGU SM IPDA IPDA SM I	ode F (Arg., S (NS. 9 (NS. 9 (AoS. 9 (AoS. 9 (AoS. 9 (SoK. 9	PMC Single F PMC Single F 80% 5 99% 5 99% 5 99% 5 99% 5	FMC Multiple		ВG

fig. User Interface FMEDA perspective.

- [1] FMEDA Editor
- [2] PSS view, Functions view
- [3] Diagnoses view, Project safety goals view, Clipboard, Task Assignment, Project Tasks, Traces
- [4] Modules view, Properties view, History view

FMEDA Editor

Functions View

The Functions view gives you an overview of all functions and their malfunctions. Moreover, you may create or delete functions and malfunctions. The functions are listed in a tree diagram and are sorted by corresponding modules.

Furthermore the system design is displayed and the safety goal assignments can be edited.

Creating a new Function

Precondition: The functions view is active.

- 1. Select the desired module or "Unassigned".
- 2. Choose New > New Function.
 - ► The "Add new Function" dialog opens.

Add new Functio	n to Power Supply	
🚼 Power Supply		
Add	Function	
Name	Function20	
Sequence number	override i	
Description		
Function type	Function -	
Function Variants		
Child objects		
type filter text		
 Supply win Catalog 	dow lifter with power (5V)	
type filter text		
Detect win	nping force while raising the window dow position ctionality for lowering the window	

fig. "Add new Functio"n dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the function.
- 4. Optionally, enter a description.

To create more functions, click on **Save & New**, then you can directly enter a new name for a new function. With **OK** you save your function and finish the process. With **Cancel** the process will be canceled.

 \rightarrow A new function was added to the project.

Assigning Functions to Modules

To assign a function to a module, choose the desired function and drag & drop it on a module.

Create Malfunctions

Precondition: A function was created and the function view is active.

- 1. Right-click on a function.
- 2. Choose New > New malfunction.
 - ► The "Add malfunction" dialog opens.

 Ensure the "saf Add 	ety cut off mechanism" to prevent clamping of limbs
Name	Malfunction33
Sequence number	override i
Description	
Malfunction Variar	its
Child objects	
type filter text	
 Safety cut 	off mechanism failed
Catalog	
Catalog	

fig. "Add malfunctio"n dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the new malfunction.
- 4. Optionally, enter a description.

To create more malfunctions, click on **Save & New**, then you can directly enter a new name for a new malfunction. With **OK** you save your malfunction and finish the process. With **Cancel** the process will be canceled.

 \rightarrow A malfunction was added to the project.

Diagnoses View

🛐 Diagnoses 🕄 🔰 Project safety g	o 📋 🗂 Clipboard	🛃 Task Assig	jnment 🛃 Pro	ject Tasks 🖸 🖬 Tra	(es) 🗆 🗆
type filter text					
Name	Code	FMC Single	FMC Multiple	Threshold	Off Time
Unassigned					
a 🔏 SM-Controller					
 Startup Test [DG1] 	SM_Reg	50%	50%		
a 🔏 SM-Force measurement					
 Plausibilation [DG2] 	SM_KrS	90%	99%		
 internal self-test [DG3] 	SM_KrS	99%	90%		
a 🔏 SM-Position sensor					
 Plausibilation [DG4] 	SM_PoS	90%	90%		
 internal self-test [DG5] 	SM_PoS	99%	99%		

fig. Diagnoses view.

The Diagnoses view displays all diagnoses and their functions. Furthermore in this view diagnoses can be created, edited and deleted.

Creating Diagnosis Groups

Precondition: The diagnoses view is active.

- 1. Right-click somewhere in the diagnosis view.
- 2. Choose New > New Diagnosis Group
- ► The "New diagnosis group" dialog opens.

💽 New diagnosis group	
Edit diagnosis group	
😣 The name is required	
Name:	
type filter text	
Name	
?	OK Cancel Save & Next

fig. "New diagnosis grou"p dialog.

To create more diagnosis groups, click on **Save & New**, then you can directly enter a new name for a new diagnosis group. With **OK** you save your diagnosis groups and finish the process. With **Cancel** the process will be canceled.

 \rightarrow A new diagnosis group was created and added to the diagnosis view.

Creating Diagnoses

Precondition: A diagnosis group was created.

- 1. Select an existing diagnosis group.
- 2. Right-click on it.
- 3. Choose New > New Diagnosis
- ► The Add diagnosis dialog opens.

	to SM-Controller	
🔏 SM-Controller		
Add	• Function	
Name		
Sequence number	override i	
Description		1
		-
	Diagnosis 👻	
Function Variants D		
Function Variants D Enabled Code	iagnosis	
Enabled Code		
Enabled	0.0	
Enabled Code FMC/DC Single %	0.0	
Enabled Code FMC/DC Single % FMC/DC Multiple %	0.0	
Enabled Code FMC/DC Single % FMC/DC Multiple % Threshold	0.0	

fig. Add diagnosis dialog.

1. Enter a name for the diagnosis.

- 2. Optionally, enter a description.
- 3. Set enabled/disabled.

🗾 Note

- IEC: Only DC Single is required.
- ISO: FMC Single/Multiple is required.
- 4. Enter threshold (optional).
- 5. Enter failure response (optional).
- 6. Enter off time (optional).

To create more diagnoses, click on **Save & New**, then you can directly enter a new name for a new diagnosis. With **OK** you save your diagnosis and finish the process. With **Cancel** the process will be canceled.

 \rightarrow A new diagnosis was added to the selected diagnoses group.

Editing Diagnoses and Diagnosis Groups

To edit diagnoses and diagnosis groups, select the desired one. Right-click on the diagnosis and choose **Edit**. After that, the "Edit diagnoses" dialog opens.

Setting the Diagnosis State

To set a diagnosis state, select your diagnosis and right-click on the desired one. Choose **Set diagnosis state** and you get the options "enable" and "disable".

If you disable your diagnosis state, you will set the FMC in the overview to 0% and consequently modify the metric calculation.

Deleting Diagnoses and Diagnosis Groups

To delete a diagnosis or a diagnosis group, right-click on the desired one and choose Delete.

The Refactoring dialog opens. To finally delete the diagnosis or diagnosis group, click on Finish.

Project Safety Goals View

afety Goals/Safety related objects	Direct assign	Safety	current	current	Safe St
🛛 👿 🖤 Ensure the "safe cut off mechansim" to prev	Unassign	ASILB			Power
Image: Second	Diassign	ASILC			max. wi
👽 💭 Ensure ventilation (ASILB) [SG3]	Unassign	ASILB			ventilati

fig. Project safety goals view.

The Project safety goals view displays all Project safety goals. Furthermore in this view Project safety goals can be created, edited, deleted and assigned.

Creating Project Safety Goals

Precondition: The Project safety goals view is active.

1. Right-click in the Project safety goals view.

	New	•	۷	New safety goal	
D	Сору	Ctrl+C	0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C
×	Delete	Delete			
	Merge safety goals				

- 2. Choose New > New safety goal.
 - ► The" New safety goal" dialog opens.

New safety goal		
Name		
Safe State		
EOT		
FTT		
FTTI		
Safe Reduction		
Warning Concept		
Safety-Coverage	100	
Norm	ISO26262 (ASIL)	-
Safety Level	QM	-
(?)	OK	Save & proceed

fig. New safety goal dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the safety goal.
- 4. Enter a Safe State.

Optional:

- Enter a EOT, FTT, FTTI.
- Enter a Safe Reduction
- Enter a Warning Concept
- Enter a Safety-coverage.
- 5. Choose the norm according to the desired safety calculation ASIL, SIL, PL, MSIL.

6. Choose the Safety Level according to the chosen norm.

To create more safety goals, click on **Save & New**, then you can directly enter a new name for a new diagnosis. With **OK** you save your diagnosis and finish the process. With **Cancel** the process will be canceled.

 \rightarrow A new Safety goal was created.

Assigning Project Safety Goals

Precondition: The FMEDA Editor and the Project safety goals view is active. A Project safety goal was created.

1. Left-click on the Assign button of the desired safety goal.

					i i
Safety Goals/Safety related objects	Direct assign	Safety	current	current	Safe St
Image:	Assign	ASILB			Power
Image: Second	Assign	ASILC			max. wi
Image: Second State S	Assign	ASILB			ventilati

fig. Assign safety goals.

 \rightarrow SOX automatically extends the FMEDA table with additional columns for metric calculation per safety goal.

Merging Project Safety Goals

Precondition: Safety goals were created and the Project safety goals view is active. The safety goals have no safety relevance and are in the same safety norm calculation.

1. Select the desired safety goals (hold CTRL + Left-click).

afety Goals/S	afety r	elated objects		Direct assign	Safety	current	current	Safe St
🕡 🔘 Ensi	ure the	safe cut off m	echansim" to preve	Unassign	ASILB			Power
🛛 💭 Ensi	ure the	child protectio	n (max. window op	Assign	ASILC			max. wi
🛛 🖉 💭 Ensi	ure vei	ntilation (ASILB)	[SG3]	Assign	ASILB			ventilati
📃 💔 Nev	v <mark>safet</mark>	v goal (OM) (SG	41	Assign	QM			0
		New	+					
		Сору	Ctrl+C					
	×	Delete	Delete					

- 2. Right-click on one selected safety goal.
- 3. Choose Merge safety goals.
 - ► The "Merge Safety Goals" dialog opens.

Name	fety goal to be created as result of the merge operation.	
	,	
		*
Safe State		-
EOT		-
FTT		-
FTTI		Ŧ
Safe Reduction		Ŧ
Warning Concept		-
Safety-Coverage 100.	0	-
Norm ISO2	26262 (ASIL)	Ŧ
Safety Level QM		-

fig. "Merge Safety Goal"s dialog.

- 4. Enter a name for the new safety goal.
- 5. Enter the remaining parameters for the new generated safety goal.
- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow The safety goals were merged and the newly generated safety goal will be added to your project.

Assigning Safety Relevance

Precondition: The Project safety goal has to be assigned and the FMEDA document is opened.

1. Double-click in the SR (SP) [1]/SR (MP) [2] column of the desired Failure Mode row.

		Failure Mode		•			Ensure	the "safe cut	off mec	hansim" to	prevent cl	amping of limbs			•
Failure Mode	Hardware Fun	Hardware Failure	System Functi	System Fail	SR (SP)	Releva	Diagnosis (SP)	FMC (SP)	λ (SP)	SR (MP)	Relevan	Diagnosis (MP)	FMC (MP)	λ (MP)	CCF
7	×	Y	V	7	Y		V	Y	7	V		Ŷ	Y	Y	7
, ⊮ drift	 Detect clamping force while raising the window (ASILC) (FU15) 	 Not detecting the clamping force value while raising the window [MF24] 	Ventilate Passenger Car (ASILB) [FU1]	Passeng car not ventilate [MF1]	×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	99%	0.0012	×	100%	SM_KrSe_01	90%	0.012	
≯ opens	 Detect clamping force while raising the window (ASILC) [FU15] 	Detecting wrong clamping force value while raising the window [MF25]	 Ensure the child protection (max. opening = 50%) (ASILC) [FU3] 	 Child prote failed (window opening > 50%) [MF4] 	× 1	100%	SM_KrSe_01	99%	0.0008	× 2	100%	SM_KrSe_01	90%	0.008	

fig. FMEDA Editor.

 \rightarrow The failure mode is now safety related which is displayed by a X symbol.

🕡 Tip

- Several relevance can be assigned with multiple selection.
 - 1. Hold CTRL and click on the desired rows.
 - 2. Press F2.
- All relevance can be assigned
 - 1. Double-click on the column title SR (SP)/SR (MP)
 - ► All rows are marked.
 - 2. Press F2.

🗦 Note

The relevance of each safety goal can be scaled in percent in the Relevance (SP)/(MP) column. This has an effect on the safety calculation.

Edit Project Safety Goals

To edit Project safety goals, select the desired one. Right-click on it and choose **Edit**. After that, the "Edit Project safety goals" dialog opens.

Deleting Project Safety Goals

To delete a Project safety goal, right-click on the desired one and choose Delete.

The Refactoring dialog opens. To finally delete the project safety goal, click on Finish.

Additional Functionality

Linking FMEA and FMEDA

The functions and malfunctions from the FMEA analysis can be used for the FMEDA document.

Precondition: A FMEA was created, a FMEDA document is opened and the PSS view is active.

1. Open the FMEA in the PSS view.

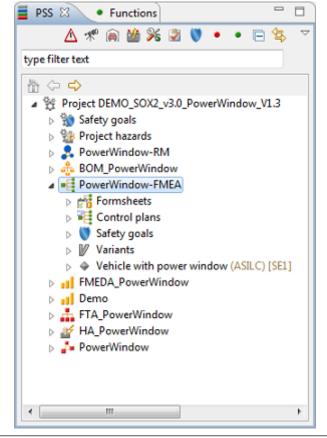


fig. Opened FMEA in the PSS view.

- 2. Drag the malfunction desired as hardware/system failure.
- 3. Drop it to the according column in the FMEDA editor.
 - ► The "Add or replace" alert opens.

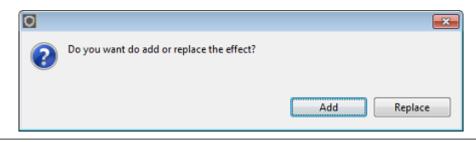


fig. Add or replace alert.

Add/Replace

► The add Hardware- and System functions dialog opens.

0			- • •
Selection			
Select the Hardware	e- and Systemfunctions		
	Detect clamping force whil		1 Browse
Hardware Effect	Detecting wrong clamping	Browse	
System Functions / System Effects	System functions	System effects	Browse 3
4	Already linked		Remove 5
?		< <u>B</u> ack Next > Einish	Cancel

fig. Add Hardware- and System functions dialog.

- [1] According hardware function of the chosen hardware failure
- [2] Chosen hardware failure
- [3] Selection of system failure
- [4] System functions and system failure.

To remove the system functions and system failure, select the desired one [4] and press the button **Remove** [5].

type	filter text
僋	(+ +)
	«Malfunction» Passenger car not ventilated [MF1] (ASILB) «Malfunction» Passenger car ventilated without request [M «Malfunction» Child protection failed (window opening > 50 «Malfunction» Safety cut off measure opens window althou «Malfunction» Window opens too wide while child protectio «Malfunction» Window lowered without active re «Malfunction» Window raised without active request «Malfunction» Detecting wrong position and/or
-	«Malfunction» Safety cut off mechanism failed [MF3] «Malfunction» Window not opening when max. clamping fo «Malfunction» Window cannot be lowered [MF8] (ASILB) «Malfunction» Window cannot be raised [MF10] «Malfunction» Window control not working [MF «Malfunction» Window control works out of spec

fig. [3] Selection of system failure.

[1] Linked malfunctions from the failure net and level info (blue).

[2] Remaining malfunctions from the project.

Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow A hardware function/failure and system function/failure will be added and the safety goal assignment will be adopted and displayed in the column SE SG.

Replace

► The " Hardware- and System functions" dialog opens.

0		
Selection		
Select the Hardware	- and Systemfunctions	
Hardware Function	Detect clamping force while raising the window	Browse
Hardware Effect	Detecting wrong clamping force value while raising the window	Browse
System Function	Ventilate Passenger Car	Browse
System Effect	Passenger car ventilated without request	Browse
?	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. "Hardware- and System function"s dialog.

The according hardware function/failure and system function/failure will be set automatically. But they can also be changed by clicking the according **Browse...** button.

🗦 Note

The functionality to add or replace hardware function/failure and system function/failure is identical.

Synchronize with FMEA

This function is a semi-automatic support for synchronization of FMEDA system effects and hardware failures with FMEA. After activate the Sync function, the following analyses will be executed by SOX.

• Empty hardware effect

•					Failure Mode				
Safety r	Failure Mode	Split	CE	Hardware Function	Hardware Failure	System Function	System Failure		
Y	Y	Y			Ÿ		7		
	≯ shorts	10%	••	 [FU5] Measure revolution of wheel 1 (ASIL C) [->3 3->] 	 [MF7] NOT Measure revolution of wheel 1 [->2 1->] 	 [FU1] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 5->] 	 [MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6 0->] 		
	🛪 opens	50%	••			 [FU1] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 5->] 	 [MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6 0->] 		
			••			 [FU2] Ensure functionality for 	 [MF2] NOT Ensure functionality 		

fig. Empty hardware effect at a FMEDA.

• Empty system effect

•					Failure Mode		
Safety r	Failure Mode	Split	CE	Hardware Function	Hardware Failure	System Function	System Failure
Y	Y	A		Ÿ	Y	· 🗸	
	opens	13%		wneel 2 (ASIL C) [->3 3->]	wneer2[->2]1->]	12621	11-21
	∽ drift	5%	••	 [FU6] Measure revolution of wheel 2 (ASIL C) [->3 3->] 	 [MF10] Measure wrong revolution (ASIL C) [->2 2->] 		
						 FU2] Ensure functionality for 	 IWF2 INCLEASURE Underonality

fig. Empty system effect at a FMEDA.

• Not safety-related system effect

iler								
•					Failure Mode			4
r	Failure Mode	Split	CE	Hardware Function	Hardware Failure	System Function	System Failure	SE SG
7	Y		7	Y	Y	Y	Y	V
	shorts	10%	••	[FU6] Measure revolution of wheel 2 (ASIL C) [->3 3->]	[MF10] Measure wrong revolution (ASIL C) [->2 2->]	• [FU2] Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->1 4->]	 [MF2] NOT Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->4 1->] 	関 [SG2] Redu
1	🛪 drift	40%	••	 [FU6] Measure revolution of wheel 2 (ASIL C) [->3 3->] 	 [MF9] NOT Measure revolution of wheel 2 [->2 1->] 	 [FU1] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 [5->] 	 [MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6 0->] 	

fig. Not safety-related system effect at a FMEDA.

• Missing system effect

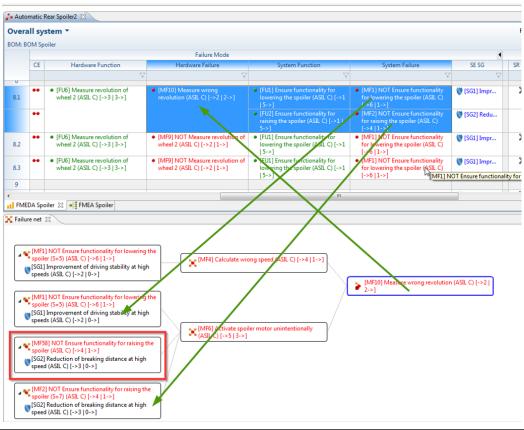


fig. Missing system effect.

In this case, the system failure (MF10) is provided with three hardware failures (MF1, MF58, MF2) at the FMEA failure net and MF58 is missing at the FMEDA. This will be recognized by the synchronize with FMEA function.

· Hardware effect not assigned to modul

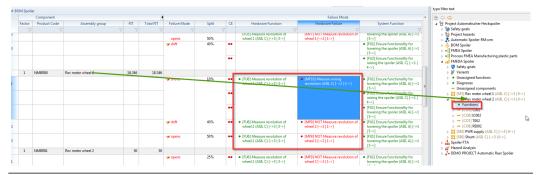


fig. Hardware effect is not assigned to modul at the FMEDA.

• Missing hardware effect

	Functions	- 0)								
* @ 🏙 ۶ 🛛 💙 • • • 🖻	∆ * type filter text		• = = + + = =	Filter All						
	₩ (> =>				Failure Mode				4	4
er	🔺 🙀 Project Automatischer Heckspoiler		System Failure	System Function	Hardware Failure	Hardware Function	CE	Split	Failure Mode	otal FIT
	Safety goals									
	 Project hazards Automatic Spoiler-RM.srm 		for lowering the spoiler (->b) 0->]	lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 [5->]	[ME/] NUT Measure revolution of wheel 1 [->2 1->]	[FU5] Measure revolution of wheel 1 (ASIL C) [->3 3->]		50%	opens	
	BOM Spoiler FMEA Spoiler Process EMFA Manufacturing of		 [MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6 0->] 	 [FU1] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 [5->] 			••	40%	r ≫ drift	
plastic parts	II FMEDA Spoiler Safety goals	Ø	 [MF2] NOT Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->4 [1->] 	 [FU2] Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->1 4->] 			••			
	Variants									18.346
ality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->1 4 functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL			 [MH1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6] 0.>1 	 [FUI] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1 15 >1 	 [MF10] Measure wrong revolution (ASIL C) [->2 2->] 	 [FU6] Measure revolution of wheel 2 (ASIL C) [->3 3->] 	••	10%	'₩ shorts	
	[RE4] Full extension o [RE4] Full extension o	Ø	 [MF2] NOT Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->4 [1->] 	 [FU2] Ensure functionality for raising the spoiler (ASIL C) [->1 4->] 			••			
	 Unassigned components [SE3] Rev meter wheel 1 (ASI SE4] Rev meter wheel 2 (ASI 		[MF1] NOT Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler [->6]	• [FU1] Ensure functionality for lowering the spoiler (ASIL A) [->1			••			

fig. Missing hardware effect.

Precondition: A FMEDA and FMEA were created.

1. Go to the Repository view and right-click on the desired FMEDA.

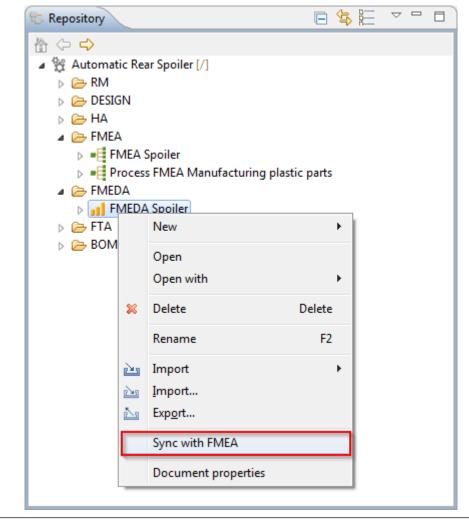


fig. Context menu entry Sync with FMEA.

- 2. Choose Sync with FMEA.
 - ► The FMEA Selection dialog opens.
- 3. Select your desired FMEA and click on Next.
 - ► The Analysis Results dialog opens.

0						
-	s Results lowing analysis results	ware determined				
The foll	lowing analysis results	were determined.				
Drag c	column to group 👖					
		D	Refer	s to	Cont	ext 2
	Level	Description	Object	Path	Object	Path
1	System- and Har	The system effect is not assi		FMEA1/SE1/FU1/	🛩 [FM32] opens	FMEDA1/CO2/F
2	System- and Har	System effect is empty.	LE		 [CE6] Coupled Eff 	
3	System- and Har	Hardware effect is empty.	LE		•• [CE11] Coupled Et	FMEDA1/CO3/F
Toggl	le Group By Header	Collapse all) (Expand All) (Expo	rt Refresh 3			
?				Eack Next	> <u>F</u> inish	Cancel

fig. Analysis Results dialog.

[1] In this area you can drag columns. Same messages of the dragged column will be grouped. With a right click on a dragged column you can ungroup the messages.

[2] In this area the results of the analyses are displayed.

[3]

• Toggle Group By Header

Shows or hides the area [1] for dragging columns to group.

• Collapse All

Collapse all expanded groups.

• Expand All

Expand all collapsed groups.

• Export

Export the analysis results as an Excel Workbook (.xls).

• Refresh

Refresh the analysis results. This can be necessary by editing the FMEDA while this dialog is active.

4. Select your desired results, make a right-click and choose Quick Fix.

Note: The selection in dialog triggers selection in the editor or PSS.

► The Quick Fix dialog opens.

	ription				
	Level		Refers to	•	Context
		6	Durck Fre		
1	# Hardware effect is not essigned	1			
	System- and Handware-Dfects	Hardware effect is not assigned	The selected commands will be executed if you click 'OK'.		
		Hardware effect is not assigned?	[2] Foing hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha		
		Handware effect to not assigned?	Roing hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of with		
	System- and Hardware-Offects	Hardware effect is not assigned:	R + Foing hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of wh		
	System- and Hardware-Offects	Hardware effect is not assigned	Eving hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of while A pring hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha A A A		
		Hantware effect is not assigned a	2 Sing hardware effect Measure wrong evolution. Ha		
	System- and Hardware-Offects	Hardware effect is not assigned to	Poing hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of wh		
		Hardware effect is not assigned to	🗵 💠 Fixing hardware effect Measure unong revolution. Ha	nivate effect will be reconvected and copie	d to module if necessary.
		Handware effect is not assigned in	🗑 💠 Foing hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha		
		Hardware effect is not assigned a	😨 🍁 Foing hardware effect. Measure wrong revolution. Ha		
		Hardware effect is not assigned to	🗵 🧇 Foing hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha		
		Handware effect is not assigned in	Poing hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha R		
		Hardware effect is not assigned to	 Fring hardware effect NDT bleacure revolution of wh		
		Hardware effect is not assigned to	V thing hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of while V is fixing hardware effect NOT Measure revolution of while is the second		
		Handware effect is not assigned in	V . Foing hardware effect Measure wrong revolution. Ha		
		Handware effect is not assigned		,	
28	# System effect has no safety gos				C
29	System: and Hardware Offects	System effect has no safety goal			Select All Deselect All
30	System- and Hardware-Offects	System effect has no safety goal			
21	System- and Hardware-Offects	System effect has no safety goal			
22	System: and Hardware Offects	System effect has no safety goal a			
23	System- and Hardware-Offects	System effect has no safety goal	0		OK Cancel
34	System- and Hardware-Offects	System effect has no safety goal			
25	System- and Hardware-Offects		 3.F31NOT Ensure Functionality In: PLEOME PULLINES 	++ (CB3) Coupled Blocks	RAEDA2/COLEMIS/CR1
36	System- and Hardware-Offects		 (MP1)NOT Ensure functionality to FMEDAL/FUL/MP1 	++ (CE12) Coupled Wests	FMEDAL/C03/FM36/CE12
17	System- and Hardware-Offecto		 (MFI) NOT Ensure functionality fc FMEDAL/PULINEI 	++ [CI71] Coupled Iffects	FMEDAL/CON/FM37/CE7E
28	System- and Hardware-Offects		 [MF1]NOF Ensure Functionality In PLEDAL/PUL/MF1 	++(CE3i) Coupled Bleds	PMEDAL/COL/PM38/CEL6
	System- and Hardware-Offects		 (HP1)NOT Ensure functionality to FMEDAD/PUD/MP1 	++ (CE73) Coupled Blocks	FMEDAL/CO4/PM30/CE73
29	System- and Hardware-Offects		 [MF1]NOF Ensure functionality 5: FMEDAL/PUL/MF1 	(CER) Coupled Iffects	PMEDAE/COS/PMEE/CE28
30	System- and Hardware-Offects		 [MR1]NOT Ensure functionality In PMEDIAL/PUL/MR1 	++(CE32) Coupled Directs	PMEDAL/COS/PM18/CE22
30 31	System- and Hardware-Offects	System effect has no safety goal a.	 (MP31N07 Ensure functionality to FME0AD/F03/MP3 	++ (CE23) Coupled Wests	1ME042/C03/PME9/CE23
30					

fig. Quick Fix dialog.

5. Select the desired changes and click **OK**.

 \rightarrow The selected changes will be added to the FMEDA.

Requirements

Introduction

The SOX Requirements module offers a complete solution for creating , tracking and analyzing requirements. Import your product requirements specifications from Excel, Word, ReqIF or Rif and create the functional specification document in SOX . For this, you can reuse data from former projects from the server-based catalog, compare different concepts and make status alignments via the SOX Traceability Matrix.

Step-by-Step-Guide

Creating an RM File

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the Repository view is active.

- 1. Right-click on the **RM** folder in the repository.
- 2. Choose New > New RM File.

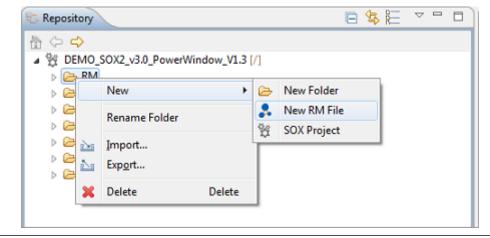


fig. New RM file from the Repository.

► The dialog "New requirements file" opens.

New require	ements file	
New require	ment file ct a valid name for the file	2
Target folder Filename Description	Sprojects/DEMO_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.3/RM	Browse
?		Cancel

fig. "New requirements fil"e dialog.

- 3. Click on **Browse** to specify the file location.
- 4. Enter a filename.
- 5. Optionally, enter a description.
- 6. Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow A new RM file with the RM module specification document and the according type definition was added to the repository.

Creating new Requirement Types

A requirement type is needed to define the number and kind of the characteristics of a requirement. I.e. a requirement type consists of a collection of attributes. Also the table head will be designed by these types.

Precondition: The view "Type Definitio"n is open.

- 1. Right-click in the "Type Definition" view.
- 2. Choose New > New Requirement Type.
 - ► The dialog "New requirement type" opens.

0				- • •
New requirement				
Complete the fo	m to create a new re	quirement type.		
Name: 8				
Description:				
Safety-Relevant: Attributes				
Insert	Name	Туре	Default value	Description
New				
Remove				
Move up				
Move down				
?				Einish Cancel
-				

fig. "New requirement typ"e dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the requirement type.
- 4. Optionally, enter a description.
- 5. Set the safety relevance for the requirement type.

Insert Attributes

Create New Attributes

- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A requirement type was created and added to the view "Type Definition".

Inserting Attributes

Already existing attributes can be used for the requirement type.

- 1. Click on Insert.
 - ► The dialog "Attribute selection" opens.

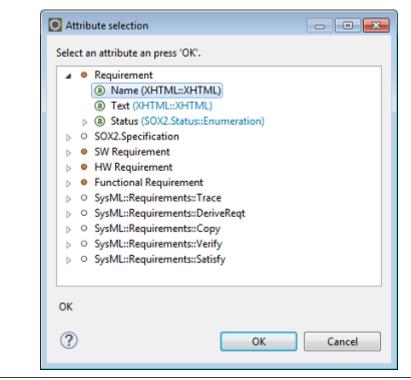


fig. "Attribute selectio"n dialog.

- 2. Select the desired attribute.
- 3. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow The selected attribute was added to the requirement type.

Creating new Attributes

1. Click on New.

🗦 Note

Name and Status attributes must be applied specifically if you want to import an Excel file. A name attribute has to be named with ReqIF.Name. A status attribute has to be provided with the SOX.Status type.

Name	Туре	Default value	Description	
<set name=""></set>				
				Л
		5		4

fig. Attribute settings.

- [1] Name for the attribute
- [2] String, Boolean, Integer, Real, Date, Enumeration (can be customized), XHTML, SOX.Status
- [3] Default value
- [4] Optionally, enter a description
- \rightarrow An attribute was created.

Creating Requirement Modules

A module represents a collection of requirements. However, as a requirement needs to be assigned to a module, the creation of module is mandatory.

Precondition: The Hierarchy view is active.

- 1. Right-click in the hierarchy view.
- 2. Choose New > New Module.
 - ► The dialog "New module" opens.

0		
New module Complete the form	to create a new module.	2
Name:		
Description:		
Туре:		Browse
Variants:		
0	Ein	sich Cancel
?	Ein	nish Cancel

fig. "New Modul"e dialog.

- 3. Enter a name for the module.
- 4. Optionally, enter a description.
- 5. Click on Browse to choose a module type or create a new one by clicking on the plus symbol.
- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A module was created and added to the Hierarchy view.

Creating new Requirements

It is possible to create an arbitrary amount of requirements. Requirements consist of a defined amount and kind of attributes. These attributes can be combined to an attribute type.

Every requirement needs to have an attribute type which defines kind and amount of attributes.

Requirements themselves have to be assigned to a module.

Precondition: A Module was created and the Hierarchy view is active.

🗄 Hier	archy 🕅	📕 PSS		🏅 🖌 🗄		3
type fil	ter text					
-	Specificati Demo (RE8	on Documen	t (RE8	0]		
	New	•	1	New Requirement		٦
e	Сору	Ctrl+C	8	New Module Assign new Task	Ctrl+Shift+T	
×	Delete	Delete	0	New comment	Ctrl+Shift+C	

fig. Context menu for new requirement.

- 1. Right-click on the parent module.
- 2. Choose New > New Requirement.
 - ► The dialog "New requirement" opens.

New requirement Scomplete the form to create a new requirement.							
Parent:	Demo						
Туре:	Select						
Name:							
Text:	\$						
Variants:							
?	<u>Einish</u> Cancel						

fig. "New requiremen"t dialog.

- 3. Click on Select to choose the parent module.
- 4. Click on **Select** to choose the requirement type.
- 5. Enter a name.
- 6. Enter a text. It will be displayed in the text column.
- 7. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A requirement was created and added to the module. It also will be displayed in the RM editor.

Assigning Safety Goals

Precondition: Requirements and Safety Goals were created. The RM Editor and the Project Safety goal view is active.

- 1. Select the desired safety goal.
- 2. Drag & drop it into the desired requirement row and safety goals column.
 - ► The safety goal level will be adopted and the assigned requirement will be marked.
- \rightarrow A requirement was assigned to a safety goal.

The User Interface

Hierarchy 🖾 📑 PSS 🛛 🍰 📌 🖽 🖂 🔻 🖓 🗍	J- DE	M0_S0X2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.3	1					Type Definition 23	
pe filter text		Module System Requirements				1 K		Type definitions	
🔒 System Requirements (RE76)	1 * '	wodure system requirements				18 × 1	•	type filter text	
Introduction [REL] Vehicle equipped with an electronic power window [RE6]		Name		Text	Status	Comment	-		
 Power window [REL0] Electric connections [REL5] 			5	2			11	Text (KHTML: KHTML)	
 Control unit (RE23) 	1	Introduction	•		ACTIVE			 D Status (SOX2.Status:Enumeration) D Comment (XHTML:XHTML) 	
Sensor devices [FE44] References [FE52]	1.1	Objectives			ACTIVE		11	O Comment (ATTMCSATTML) O Priority (ATTML:ATTML)	
Vehicle Driver Requirements [RE77] Vehicle Driver Requirements [RE77]	1.2	Scope		This requirement specification applies to	ACTIVE		6	 Scheduled (Scheduled:Date) Completed (Boolean:Boolean) 	
• Use [RE36] Safety Requirements [RE78]	1.3	Assumptions	•	the system of the window lifter. The system will work in the specified environment.	ACTIVE		1	 In Responsible (Responsible:Enumeration) In ASIL (ASIL :Enumeration) 	
 Child protection [RE59] 	14	Final delivery		Final delivery date for analysis	ACTIVE		-11	 SW Requirement Name COHTML: (OHTML) 	
Network connection [RE62] Car Manufacturer Requirements [RE79]				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	PROPOSED		11	Test (OHTML:OHTML)	
Config File (REEG) Characteristics (REEB)	2	Vehicle equipped with an electronic						D Status (SOX2.Status:Enumeration) Comment (OrTML:OrTML) Priority (OrTML:OrTML)	
		power window						Scheduled (Scheduled:Date) Completed (Boolean:Boolean)	-
	2.1	Min. Ventilation volume			ACTIVE			 D Compreted (boolean: boolean) D Responsible (Responsible: (numeration) 	3
	22	Stop uplift			ACTIVE	TED		SW Module (String=String) SW ASIL (ASIL =Enumeration)	
	2.3	Child protection	•	The Child protection mechanism shall be tested ensured	INACTIVE			Project safety goals C (pboard) Safety Goals/Safety related objects D D	Direct assign
	3	Power window	•		PROPOSED			 Image: Second sec	
	3.1	Window lift down operation	•	Window panes shall lift down if torque >= 0,4 Nm	ACTIVE		1		
	3.2	Max. retracting	•		INACTIVE				
	3.3	Close	•	Power window shall allow the window pane to lift down	ACTIVE				
1	1			port to an optimized					
1		stern Requirements 🤱 Vehicle Driver emo 🤱 PowerWindow-RM 🗵	Requir	ements 🦣 Safety Requirements 🦣 Car M	inufacturer Requ	irements			
Model Ex 🛛 🛄 Catalogs 🔠 Object lis 🔗 🗖 🤱 Modules 🗟		Properties 🏽 😹 Task Assignments 🛸 Li	nk Ma	eduls 🖬 Traces 🧬 History					
🗉 🐮 📸 🚔 😇 🥸 🝸 type filter text	~								
D SysML 1.4 model Name Name Name		Description							
«EPisckage, ModeLibrary» UNL Primitive Types «ModeLibrary» Ecore Primitive Types Vehicle Dri									
Safety Reg		quirements				5			Δ

fig. The User Interface

- [1] Hierarchy, PSS
- [2] RM Editor
- [3] Type Definition
- [4] Project safety goals, Clipboard
- [5] Modules, Properties, Task Assignment, Link Modules, Traces, History

The Hierarchy View

The Hierarchy view displays the requirement modules and their related requirements. Furthermore requirements and modules can be created and organized here.

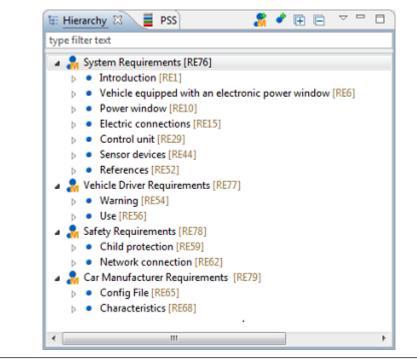


fig. "Hierarch"y view.

Rew module

Triggers the new module dialog to create a new module.

New requirement

Triggers the new requirement dialog to create a new requirement.

The RM Editor

The RM editor shows all requirements of a project in table form. Every module is a separate table. The table head is given by the requirement types and can be customized in this way. The table rows are numbered. There are also columns for assigning safety goals.

	Name	Test	Chabur	Comment
	Name	Text	Status	Comment
1	Introduction •	¥	ACTIVE	
1.1	Objectives •		ACTIVE	
1.2	Scope •	This requirement specification applies to the system of the window lifter.	ACTIVE	
1.3	Assumptions	The system will work in the specified environment.	ACTIVE	
L.4	Final delivery •	Final delivery date for analysis	ACTIVE	
2	Vehicle equipped with an electronic power window		PROPOSED	
2.1	Min. Ventilation volume		ACTIVE	
2.2	Stop uplift •	Window pane shall stop if during uplift any object or corporal extremities obstruct the operation	ACTIVE	TBD
2.3	Child protection •	The Child protection mechanism shall be • tested • ensured	INACTIVE	

fig. RM Editor.

Import status

Show/Hide the import status.

New requirement

Opens the dialog "New requirement", to create a new requirement.

Delete requirement

Deletes the selected requirement.

Customizing the Tables

The table can be customized by the requirement types or using the table modeling functions. Do a right-click on the table head to open the context menu.

Hide column

Hides the selected column.

[□][◆] Show all columns

Shows all columns

• Group selected columns

Groups the selected columns. To select several columns at once, hold down the CTRL key and leftclick the columns.

• Ungroup selected columns

Ungroups the selected columns. To select several columns at once, hold down the CTRL key and left-click the columns.

Auto resize column

Resizes the column to the minimal size

Edit styles

•

Opens the dialog "Customize style".

🔲 Customize s	tyle	X
Column		
Styling		
Backgrour	nd Color	
Foregroun	d Color	
Font		Segoe UI, 9pt
Horizonat	al Alignment	Left 🔻
Vertical Al	ignment	Тор 🔻
Border		
No Border	V	
Color		
Line Style	Solid	Ŧ
Thickness	Thin	Y
	ОК	Clear Cancel

fig. "Customize styl"e dialog.

Rename column

Renames the column. (Not the attribute!)

Clear all filters

Clears all filters.

Choose columns

Opens the dialog "Column Chooser".

Available Columns	Selected Columns	
1	Rame Text Status Safety Goals Safety Goal Level	€ 0 0 0 0 0
		one

fig. "Column Choose"r dialog.

[1] Available Columns (not active in the editor).

[2] Selected Columns (active in the editor). The order from top to down defines the order of the table head form left to right.

Use the arrow symbols to move the columns.

Sorting and Filtering

Click on the desired table head to sort the according column alphabetically. An arrow shows the direction.



Use the filter cell to filter a column.



fig. Filter cell.

Dragging & Dropping Pictures into the Editor

Pictures and screen shots can be used in the RM Editor per drag & drop from your system into the requirement editor. Possible image files are: svg, gif, jpeg, png.

The Type Definition View

The "Type Definition" view shows the requirement types and the according attributes. Furthermore, requirement types and attributes can be created and deleted.

Typ	e definitions	(
	filter text	
_		
(Requirement	
	Name (XHTML::XHTML)	
	Text (XHTML::XHTML)	
	Image:	
	③ Comment (XHTML::XHTML)	
	Priority (XHTML::XHTML)	
	③ Scheduled (Scheduled::Date)	
	③ Completed (Boolean::Boolean)	
	Responsible (Responsible::Enumeration)	
Þ (SW Requirement	
Þ. (HW Requirement	
	Functional Requirement	
ь	Heading	

fig. "Type Definitio"n view.

* New Requirement Type

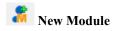
Opens the dialog "New requirement" dialog to create a new requirement type.

The Modules View

The "Modules" view shows all requirement modules of the active project. Furthermore, modules and requirements can be created, deleted and copied. Also tasks can be assigned and comments created.

Description	

fig. "Module"s view.



Opens the dialog "New module" to create a new module.

The Link Modules View

Modules 🔳	🛾 Properties Task Assig	nments 🐕 Link	Moduls 🕄 📑 Trace	s 🗐 History	- 6
					🎇 💥
ype filter text					
Source	Source module	Target	Target module	Туре	
[NONE]					

fig. "Link Module"s view.

Additional Functionality

Linking Requirements

Requirements can be linked with other SOX elements. For example, a requirement can be assigned to a system element:

Precondition: A requirement and a system element have been created. The RM editor and the PSS view are active.

- 1. Select the desired requirement.
- 2. Drag & drop it from the RM editor onto the desired element in the PSS view.

► The linked element will be marked with a requirement symbol and the requirement will be added to the element in the PSS view.

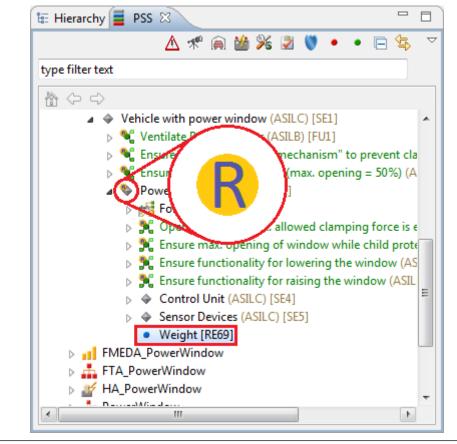


fig. Decorator for linked requirement.

 \rightarrow A requirement was linked with an element.

🗦 Note

The safety level will be adopted, if the element is assigned with a safety goal.

The following elements can be linked with requirements:

- BOM modules
- System elements
- Functions/malfunctions
- Safety goals

Safety Classification

Adding a Safety Classification

Safety classifications can be added in the model explorer, in the RM Hierarchy view, PSS view and in the diagram.

Precondition: A requirement was created.

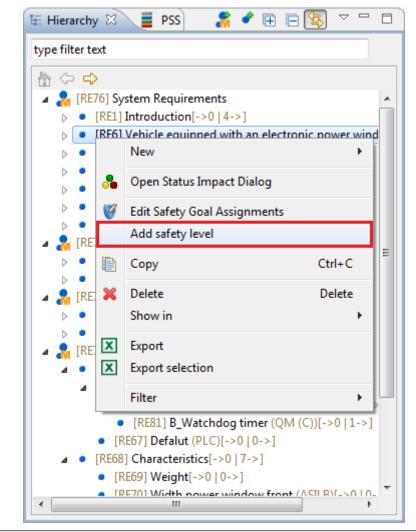


fig. Context menu for adding a safety level in the Hierarchy view.

- 1. Right-click on the respective requirement.
- 2. Choose Add safety level.
 - ► The dialog "Add safety level" opens.

	safety level to the object	8
	ISO26262_ASIL	
Level	QM	•
?		OK Cancel

fig. "Add safety leve"l dialog.

3. Choose the safety level.

- 4. Click on OK.
- \rightarrow A safety level was added to the requirement.

Editing/Deleting a Safety Classification

- 1. Right-click on a safety classified requirement.
- 2. Choose Edit/Remove safety level.

🗄 Hierar	rchy 8	🛛 📑 PSS) 🛛 🗂 🦉 🖻	= 🔄	~
type filte	er text			
合令	۵			
		82] A_Vehicle equipped with an	electronic p	ower w 🔺
		83] B_Vehicle equipped with an		ower w
4 • [[RE10]	Power window (SIL2)[->2 6->]		_
	1	New		• I —
	-	Open Status Impact Dialog		
	Ø	Edit Safety Goal Assignments		
		Remove safety level		=
▶ ● [Edit safety level		
⊿ • [1	Decompose		<u>۲</u>
⊳		Сору	Ctrl+C	
Þ	×	Delete	Delete	
		Show in		•
⊳	X	Export		
	×	Export selection		
▶ ● [[Filter		F
		wererences[->0 1->]	_	_
		hicle Driver Requirements		-
-	8 F 34 1	III		F.

 \rightarrow The safety level was edited or removed.

ASIL Decomposition

SOX supports ASIL decomposition according to ISO26262. An ASIL decomposition can be performed on safety goals and requirements with safety classification.

Safety Goals

The ASIL decomposition of safety goals can be performed in the views "Project Safety Goal", "PSS", "Model Explorer (Diagrams)" and " Object list".

Precondition: The safety level of the safety goal must be defined in the ISO26262 (ASIL).

1. Right-click on a safety goal.

	y Goals/Safety relate	-	Direct assign					
 								
ISG21 Encure ventilation (ASILB)[->2 0->]								
	New	· · · ·						
	Edit	Enter						
60	Decompose		ASILA (B) + ASILA (B)					
D	Сору	Ctrl+C	ASILB (B) + QM (B)					
x	Delete	Delete						
	Show in							
ď	Traces	+						
X	Export							
X	Export selection							
	Filter	•						

fig. Context menu for decomposing a safety goal.

2. Choose **Decompose** > and your desired decomposing level.

The context menu shows all possible decompositions. If you are not at the lowest level you can do further compositions.

 \rightarrow The new created safety goals will be named with "A_", "B_" and provided with the new and parent safety level.

E Mo	del Explorer 🛄 Catalogs 🗦 Safety Goals 🛛	- 8
		▣ 🟄 _ ⊂
afety	Goals (Demo_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.4)	
ype fi	lter text	
<u>ک</u>	- ¢	
Þ 🐧	[SG1] «SafetyGoal» Ensure the "safe cut off mechansim"	to prevent cl
Þ 🔇	[SG2] «SafetyGoal» Ensure the child protection (max. wir	dow openin
4 🐧	[SG3] «SafetyGoal» Ensure ventilation (ASILB)[->4 2->]	
	[SG10] «SafetyGoal» A_Ensure ventilation (ASILB (B))]	
	[SG11] «SafetyGoal» B_Ensure ventilation (QM (B))[->	0[1->]
	new saftey level	
	noront cofe	ty lovel
	parent safe	tylever
	m	•

fig. Safety goal decomposition.

Safety Classified Requirements

The ASIL decomposition of requirements can be performed in the views "Hierarchy", "PSS", "Model Explorer- (Diagrams)" and "Object list".

Precondition: The requirement must be safety classified.

1. Right-click on a requirement.

6				
				power window (ASILB, PLB)[->0 1->] power window (ASILA, PLB)[->0 1->]
4		E10] Power window (ASILB)[->0]		power window (ASIEA, PED)[-20 1-2]
		New		[0->]
		Open Status Impact Dialog		
	1	Edit Safety Goal Assignments		
\triangleright		Remove safety level		
4	1	Edit safety level		
	85	Decompose	•	ASILA (B) + ASILA (B)
	D	Сору	Ctrl+C	ASILB (B) + QM (B)
	×	Delete	Delete	
		Show in	+	
	x	Export		
	×	Export selection		
ا 휾 م	[Filter	•	

fig. Decomposing a requirement.

2. Choose **Decompose** > and your desired decomposition level.

The context menu shows all possible decompositions. If you are not at the lowest level you can do further compositions.

 \rightarrow The new requirements will be named with "A_", "B_" and provided with the new and parent safety level.

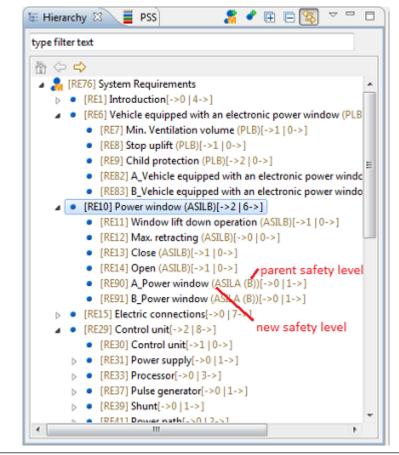


fig. Requirement decomposition.

SysML Example

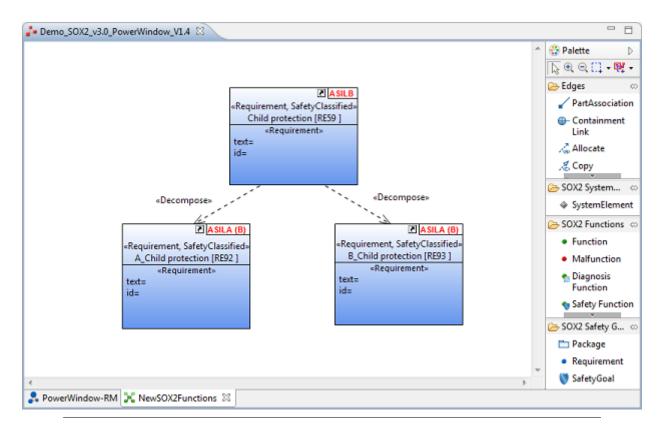


fig. Decomposition of a requirement in a diagram.

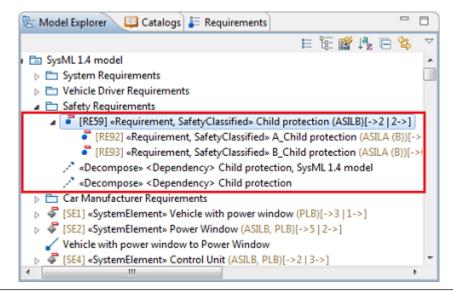


fig. Decomposition of a requirement in the model explorer.

Deleting a Decomposition

- 1. Right-click on a decomposed requirement or safety goal.
- 2. Choose **Decompose** > **Delete decomposition**.
 - ► A dialog opens, asking if you confirm deleting the child elements.
- 3. Click on Yes.
 - ► The "Refactoring" dialog opens.
- 4. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow The decomposition has been deleted.

Importing Files

You can import requirements from an Excel file or ReqIF formats. Furthermore ReqIF documents can be merged.

Importing an Excel File

Precondition: A requirement document was created and is active. The Excel file has a requirement identifiers column (Id's) for mapping the sheet with SOX.

- 1. In the menu bar, open **File.**
- 2. Choose Import > Import Excel.
 - ► The Excel import wizard opens.

٥					
(1/5) Excel File Select Select an Excel-file and made in this wizard.	tion a configuration. The configu	uration is used to st	ore the setting		X
Excel File					Browse
Import Configuration					• 🕂 🗙
?	[< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	<u>F</u> inish	Cancel
				4 5 15	

fig. Excel File Selection.

3. Click on **Browse...** to choose the desired file.

4. Click on the **plus symbol** (¹)to create a new import configuration or select an existing one.

This configuration will be saved an can be used for further imports.

5. Click on Next.

	- • •
(2/5) General Settings Select the productive the starting cell with the selected sheet and the column contain the intifiers of the requirements. Sheet Starting Cell Al Requirement Identifiers Column 3	-
Image: Section of the section of t	Cancel

fig. General Settings.

- 6. Choose the sheet [1] of the Excel file that should be imported.
- 7. Choose the starting cell [2] which declares the beginning of the requirement table.
- 8. Choose the requirement identifiers column which declares the ID of each requirement.

	А	В	С	D	E	
1	Name 🚽		Status	Priority	Responsible	
2	Compo	1234 5	Active	High	John Doe	
3	Componentz	1234 _	Finish	Medium	John Doe	
4	Component3	1234-3	Proposed	High	John Doe	
5	Component4	1234-4	Inactive	Low	John Doe	
6	Component5	1234-5	Active	High	John Doe	
7	Component6	1234-6	Finish	High	Max Muster	
8	Component7	1234-7	Finish	High	Max Muster	
9	Component8	1234-8	Finish	High	Max Muster	
10	Component9	1234	Finish	High	Max Muster	
11						-
	< → S	heet	2 🕀	- : •		Þ

fig. Excel sheet example.

9. Click on Next.

0		
(3/5) Requirement Type Mapping Create the mapping between the types the SOX2 types. You can use a default t		X
Set default type mapping	ype mapping for an anacimea valacs.	•
Type Mapping Column		
Excel Type	SOX2 Type	
?	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. Requirement Type Mapping.

10.If all attributes are defined in one requirement type, set a default requirement type. With the plus

symbol (⁺)you can create a new requirement type.

11.Create for each column the mapping between the Excel Type and the SOX type if there is no default type.

3/5) Requirement Type Mapping			
Create the mapping between the types the SOX2 types. You can use a default ty			<u> </u>
Set default type mapping			
Requirement example			• 🖕
Type Mapping Column			
Name			-
Excel Type		SOX2 Type	
X Component3	⇔		
X Component4	⇔		
X Component1	\$		
X Component?	-		*

fig. Requirement Type Mapping Example.

12.Click on Next.

					- • •
/5) Attr	ibute Mapping				X
Mapping	of Excel columns to SOX	2 attribu	tes.		
Excel Col	lumn		SOX2 Requirement Type	SOX2 Attribute	
a 🗶 N	ame (A1)				
		⇔	Requirement example	③ ReqIF.Name	=
a 🗶 ID) (B1)				
		⇔	Requirement example	ID	
a 🗶 St	tatus (C1)				
4	[Enum-Mapping]	¢	Requirement example	③ Status	
	X Active	⇔		ACTIVE	
	X Inactive	⇔		INACTIVE	
	× Proposed	⇔		PROPOSED	
	X Finish	⇔		FINISHED	-

fig. Attribute Mapping.

13.Double-click into the "SOX Attribute" column and the according row to set the desired SOX attribute. Also the enumeration of an attribute hast to be mapped.

14.Click on Next.

O		- • •
(5/5) Hierarchy Mapp Optionally you can sele The hierarchy can be de	ing ct an Excel column where the requirements hierarchy is mapped. escribed by indent or contained dots (e.g. 1.2.1).	X
Excel Hierarchy Column		•
Hierarchy Type	INDENT	•
?	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel
	fig. Hierar	chy Mapping.

15.Optionally you can select an Excel column where the requirements hierarchy is mapped. The hierarchy can be described by indent or contained dots (e.g. 1.2.1).

16.Click on Finish.

 \rightarrow An Excel file was imported and will be added as a requirement module.

Importing a Requirement Document

Precondition: A SOX project was created and the Repository view is active.

1. Right-click in the Repository view on the **RM** folder.

🕾 Repository		🗉 🔄 🗄	
☆ ↔ ↔ ▲ 號 Demo_SO ▶ ▷ RM→	X2_v3.0_PowerWindo	ow_V1.4 [/]	
DES	New	۰.	
⊳ 🗁 HA ⊳ 🗁 FMI	Rename Folder		
D 🗁 FMI 👔	Import		
▷ > FTA ▷ > BOI	San Exp <u>o</u> rt		
	New	+	
3	Contract	Delete	
	Show in	•	

fig. Import RM from the Repository View.

- 2. Choose Import.
 - ► The Import wizard opens.

Coloral	
Select	
Select an import source:	
type filter text	
 SOX Catalog FMEA MSR Import FTA Isograph Import (Structure XML) Import SOX Project Import SOX Repository Project Requirements Import (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.1a, RIF 1.2) 	
(?) < <u>Back</u> Next > <u>Finish</u>	Cancel

fig. Import wizard.

- 3. Select **Requirements Import.** Possible versions are: (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.1a, RIF 1.2).
- 4. Click on Next.

Requirements in Import a requirem	n port nents file (ReqIF, RIF 1.2 or RIF 1.1a).	2
Targetfolder	<pre>\$projects/Demo_SOX2_v3.0_PowerWindow_V1.4/RM</pre>	Browse
Source file	C:\Users\Alexander Wenger\Desktop\Demo.reqifz	Browse
Filename	Demo	
	 ☑ ♣ Specification Document ☑ ♣ Module1 ☑ ♣ Module2 	

fig. Requirements Import.

- 5. Click on Browse to choose RM as the target folder.
- 6. Click on **Browse** to select the desired file.
- 7. Enter a filename.
- 8. Select the desired modules.
- 9. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow A requirement document was imported.

Merging Requirement Documents

Precondition: A requirement document was created and is opened.

- 1. Open the menu bar point File.
- 2. Choose Import > ReqIF format.
 - ► The dialog "Requirements Import" opens.

n			
Requirements In			
Import and merge	a requirements document (ReqIF 1.0.1, RIF 1.2 or R	IF 1.1a).	
Document	PowerWindow-RM.srm.srm		Browse
File:			Browse.
Module selection:			
(?)		Einish	Cancel

fig. "Requirements Impor"t dialog.

- 3. Click on Browse to choose the requirement document from SOX.
- 4. Click on **Browse** to choose the file that should be merged.
- 5. Select the desired modules.
- 6. Click on Finish.
- \rightarrow The requirement file was merged into the chosen document.